

ADDENDUM #3

**PROJECT: A New County Clerk and PVA Office for:
Simpson County Fiscal Court
Franklin, KY**

ISSUED BY: SPURR ARCHITECTURE, PLLC

Bidders are hereby instructed that the drawings, specifications, and other contract documents are modified, corrected, supplemented and / or superseded for the above mentioned project as hereinafter described in following attachments:

This ADDENDUM shall be acknowledged in the space provided on the Bid Form.

GENERAL ITEMS:

- ITEM 1: Geotechnical Engineering Investigation:
See attached Report of Geotechnical Engineering Investigation prepared by Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, Inc.
- ITEM 2: Specification Index:
The Specification Index has been updated to reflect the specification sections that have been included by Addendum #2 and Addendum #3. The addition sections are highlighted in red.

ARCHITECTURAL ITEMS:

- ITEM 3: Specification Section: 04 73 23 – Calcium Silicate Manufactured Building Masonry
See attached specification section. Use protection materials and methods to protect masonry from dirt splash back and staining until finish grading and landscaping is complete.
- ITEM 4: Specification Section: 06 61 00 – Architectural Fiberglass
See attached specification section.
- ITEM 5: Drawings Sheet: A302 – Sections and Details
See attached Architectural sheet. Flashing at top of fiberglass cornice has been revised, Detail 4 / A302.
- ITEM 6: Clarification: Doors that will require wood trim.
Doors that will require wood trim profile DT-1 as shown on sheet A702 are as follows:
First Floor: Doors 107, 108A, 109, 114, 115 Lobby 109 side only.
Second Floor: Doors 203, 209, 211, 212, 214, 215, 216 Lobby 213 side only.
All wood trim profiles CR-1, BP-1 and DT-1 shall be in Lobby 109 and Lobby 213.

PLUMBING ITEMS:

- ITEM 7: Specification Division 22 – Plumbing
- 22 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals and Plumbing Piping
 - 22 05 18 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
 - 22 05 23.12 - Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
 - 22 05 23.14 - Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
 - 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 - 22 05 48 - Vibrations and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 - 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
 - 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
 - 22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping
 - 22 13 16 - Sanitary Waste Vent Piping
 - 22 42 13.13 - Commercial Water Closets
 - 22 42 13.16 - Commercial Urinals
 - 22 42 16.13 - Commercial Lavatories
 - 22 42 16.16 - Commercial Sinks
 - 22 47 13 - Drinking Fountains

MECHANICAL ITEMS:

- ITEM 8: Specification Division 23 – Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- 23 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals and HVAC Piping
 - 23 05 18 - Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
 - 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
 - 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
 - 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
 - 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
 - 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
 - 23 31 13 - Metal Ducts
 - 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
 - 23 33 46 - Flexible Ducts
 - 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
 - 23 81 29 - Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems
- ITEM 9: Clarification:
Question: Are there any VRF manufacturers acceptable other than those mentioned in the schedule?
Response: Other acceptable manufacturer's are LG and Mitsubishi for the VRF System. Any deviation on the electrical power will need to be coordinated with the electrical contractor, prior to bid.
- ITEM 10: Clarification:
Question: One discrepancy item for clarification on is M201 in the piping, ductwork and insulation schedule, it talks about using PVC for the drains, and in the general mechanical notes it talks about using copper for the drain material, and the equipment notes calls for condensate pumps.

Response: PVC condensate drain is acceptable. Clean outs are to be provided for maintenance purposes at end of runs.

ITEM 11: Clarification:

Question: Is air balance required? If so, will it be Owner provided?

Response: Air balance requirement shall be provided by Contractor. In-house balancing is acceptable.

ELECTRICAL ITEMS:

ITEM 12: Specification Division 26 - Electrical

- 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 43 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 44 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
- 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
- 26 24 16 - Panelboards
- 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
- 26 28 13 - Fuses
- 26 28 16 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- 26 51 19 - LED Interior Lighting
- 26 56 19 - LED Exterior Lighting

ITEM 13: Specification Division 27 - Communications

- 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- 27 05 28 - Pathways for Communications Systems

ATTACHMENTS:

- Report of Geotechnical Engineering Investigation
- Specification Section – 00 00 00 – Specification Index
- Specification Section – 04 73 23 – Calcium Silicate Manufactured Building Masonry
- Specification Section – 06 61 00 – Architectural Fiberglass
- Specification Section – 22 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
- Specification Section – 22 05 18 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
- Specification Section – 22 05 23.12 - Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
- Specification Section – 22 05 23.14 - Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
- Specification Section – 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- Specification Section – 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- Specification Section – 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- Specification Section – 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

Specification Section – 22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping
Specification Section – 22 13 16 - Sanitary Waste Vent Piping
Specification Section – 22 42 13.13 - Commercial Water Closets
Specification Section – 22 42 13.16 - Commercial Urinals
Specification Section – 22 42 16.13 - Commercial Lavatories
Specification Section – 22 42 16.16 - Commercial Sinks
Specification Section – 22 47 13 - Drinking Fountains
Specification Section – 23 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
Specification Section – 23 05 18 - Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
Specification Section – 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Specification Section – 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Specification Section – 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
Specification Section – 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
Specification Section – 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
Specification Section – 23 31 13 - Metal Ducts
Specification Section – 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
Specification Section – 23 33 46 - Flexible Ducts
Specification Section – 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
Specification Section – 23 81 29 - Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems
Specification Section – 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Specification Section – 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Specification Section – 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Specification Section – 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Specification Section – 26 05 43 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
Specification Section – 26 05 44 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
Specification Section – 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
Specification Section – 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
Specification Section – 26 24 16 - Panelboards
Specification Section – 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
Specification Section – 26 28 13 - Fuses
Specification Section – 26 28 16 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Specification Section – 26 51 19 - LED Interior Lighting
Specification Section – 26 56 19 - LED Exterior Lighting
Specification Section – 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
Specification Section – 27 05 28 - Pathways for Communications Systems
Drawing Sheet – A302 Sections and Details

Report of Geotechnical Engineering Investigation

Simpson County PVA

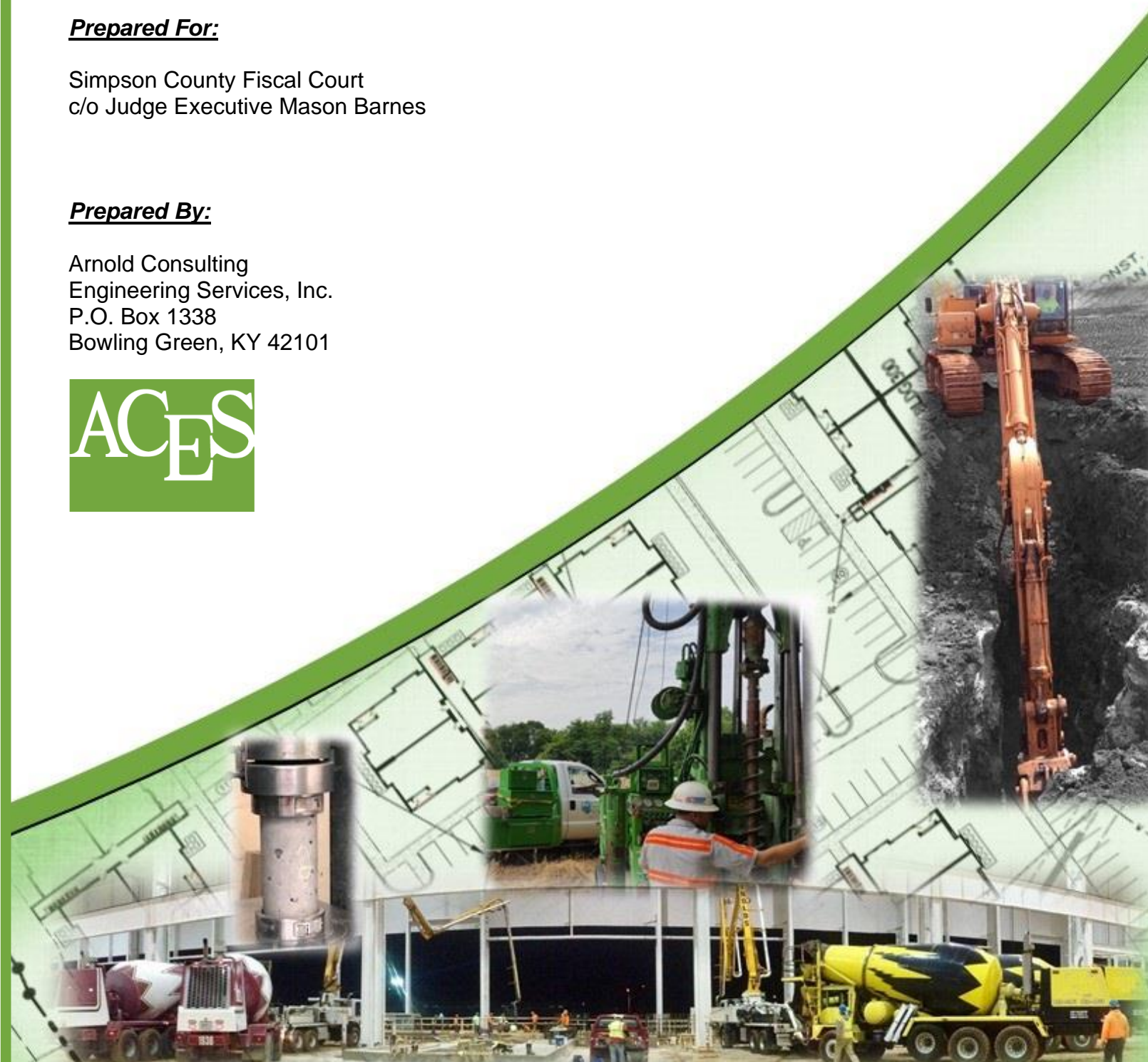
Bowling Green, KY

Prepared For:

Simpson County Fiscal Court
c/o Judge Executive Mason Barnes

Prepared By:

Arnold Consulting
Engineering Services, Inc.
P.O. Box 1338
Bowling Green, KY 42101





Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, Inc.

P.O. Box 1338
Bowling Green, KY42101

1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201
Bowling Green, KY 42103

Phone (270)780-9445
Fax (270)780-9873

December 13th, 2023

Re: Simpson County PVA Building
Geotechnical Investigation

Attached is the report of our subsurface investigation for the above referenced project. This report includes geotechnical recommendations pertinent to the site development, foundation design, and construction. Also included in the report are detailed logs of the test borings drilled at the proposed project site and the results of laboratory tests performed on samples obtained from the site.

We appreciate the opportunity to perform this geotechnical engineering investigation and are looking forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project. If you have any questions regarding this report or if we may be of any additional assistance regarding any geotechnical aspect of the project, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, Inc.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Wesley Poynter".

Wesley Poynter, P.E.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Jeff Arnold".

Jeff Arnold, P.E.
Principal

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Matthew A. Dettman".

Matthew A. Dettman, P.E.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

2.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- 2.1 SITE CONDITIONS
- 2.2 EXPLORATION AND TESTING
- 2.3 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS
- 2.4 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

3.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

- 3.1 BASIS
- 3.2 KARST CONSIDERATIONS
- 3.3 FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS
- 3.4 SLABS ON GRADE
- 3.5 MODULUS OF SUBGRADE REACTION
- 3.6 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES
- 3.7 GROUNDWATER DRAINAGE CONTROL
- 3.8 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS
- 3.9 PAVEMENT DESIGN
- 3.10 SLOPES

4.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

- 4.1 SITE PREPARATION
- 4.2 FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS
- 4.3 STRUCTURAL FILL AND FILL PLACEMENT CONTROL

5.0 LIMITATIONS OF INVESTIGATION

APPENDICES

- APPENDIX A: GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION
 - BORING LOCATION MAP
 - BORING LOG KEY
 - USCS
 - BORING LOGS
 - PLASTICITY INDEX

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION

Simpson County PVA Building Franklin, KY

1.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

The purpose of this investigation was to determine the general near surface and subsurface conditions within the project area. The investigation is also intended to develop the geotechnical engineering recommendations necessary for the design and construction of the development. This was achieved by drilling borings to explore the subsurface soil and ground water conditions. Laboratory tests were performed on selected representative soil samples from the borings to evaluate the soil properties.

The proposed project involves the construction of a 2-story office building with a footprint of 4,500 square feet and a total square footage of 9,000 square feet located in Franklin, KY. The construction will also include parking and associated drive aisles. The structural loads have not been defined as of this date but are anticipated to be less than 80 kips and 3 kips per lineal foot for columns and walls, respectively. If structural loads are determined to be greater than this, ACES should be contacted for this may impact our foundation recommendations.

Proposed grades for the project have not been established, however, based on the existing site grades and information provided to our office, we expect minimal cuts and fills across the site for the proposed construction.

We developed the exploration scope and have based our recommendations upon the above stated design criteria. This report contains the results of our findings, an engineering interpretation of these results with respect to the available project information, and recommendations to aid in the design and construction of the proposed development.

2.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

2.1 Site Conditions

At the time of our investigation, the subject property was an undeveloped, relatively flat tract of land. The property is located at the northwest corner of the intersection of North Court Street and East Kentucky Avenue in Franklin, KY.

2.2 Exploration and Testing

Our interpretation of the subsurface conditions is based upon 5 borings completed on November 22nd, 2023, at the locations shown on the Boring Location Map in Appendix A. The boring locations shown were marked in the field with a handheld GPS device.

The soil test borings were performed with a track mounted drill rig, which utilized continuous flight auger drilling methods to advance the boreholes. Representative soil samples were obtained by means of the split-barrel sampling procedure in general accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586 using an auto drive hammer. In this procedure, a 2-inch O.D., split-barrel sampler is driven into the soil 18-24 inches by a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler through the last 12-inch interval (Blows per foot-bpf) is termed the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-value and is indicated for each sample on the boring logs. This value indicates the consistency of cohesive soils and relative density of cohesionless soils.

The drill crew maintained a field log of the soils encountered in the borings. After recovery, each sample was removed from the sampler and visually classified. Representative portions of each

sample were then sealed and brought to our office for examination and laboratory testing to measure fundamental engineering characteristics. Each soil sample was classified on the basis of texture, plasticity, and approximate grain size in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System. The soils were grouped into major zones noted on the boring logs. The stratification lines designating the interfaces between earth materials on the boring logs and profiles are approximate; in-situ, the transitions may be gradual. The laboratory test results are presented on the boring logs and in the appendix.

2.3 Subsurface Conditions

The borings initially penetrated a 4 to 6-inch surficial layer of topsoil or a gravel/asphalt layer. Topsoil is typically composed of a blend of silts, sands, and clays, with varying amounts of organic matter. Underlying the surficial layer, very soft to hard firm to stiff moderately plastic silty clay with varying amounts of chert was encountered. The silty clay was typically mottled tan/gray/orange with lenses of red clay. Black nodules were noted below a depth of 10 feet. Auger refusal, presumably on the bedrock surface, was encountered in boring 4 at a depth of 19 feet below existing grade. All other borings were terminated at a depth of 15 feet. The soft soils were encountered either at the ground surface or at a depth of around 15 feet which is close to the bedrock surface. Both of these conditions are common and not of concern. Soils near the ground surface tend to be softer especially after period of rain and soils near the bedrock surface typically have a high moisture content due to water “perching” on the bedrock surface and tend to be softer as well. We should note that it is common for the bedrock in this region to be highly “pinnacled” in nature and bedrock elevations can vary dramatically in short distances. Reference Appendix A for more details.

2.4 Groundwater

Groundwater was not observed in the borings beneath the existing ground elevations during drilling procedures, however, wet soils were noted in borings 2, 3, and 4 at depths of about 15 feet. All soil borings were backfilled with soil excavated from each soil boring subsequent to completing tests and checking for groundwater.

The term groundwater pertains to any water that percolates through the soil found on site. This includes any overland flow that permeates through a given depth of soil, perched water, and water that occurs below the “water table”, a zone that remains saturated and water-bearing year-round. It should be recognized that fluctuations in the groundwater level should be expected over time due to variations in rainfall, other environmental or physical factors as well as site conditions associated with the adjacent drainage ditches or basins. The true static groundwater level can only be determined through observations made in cased holes over a long period of time, the installation of which was beyond the scope of this investigation.

3.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

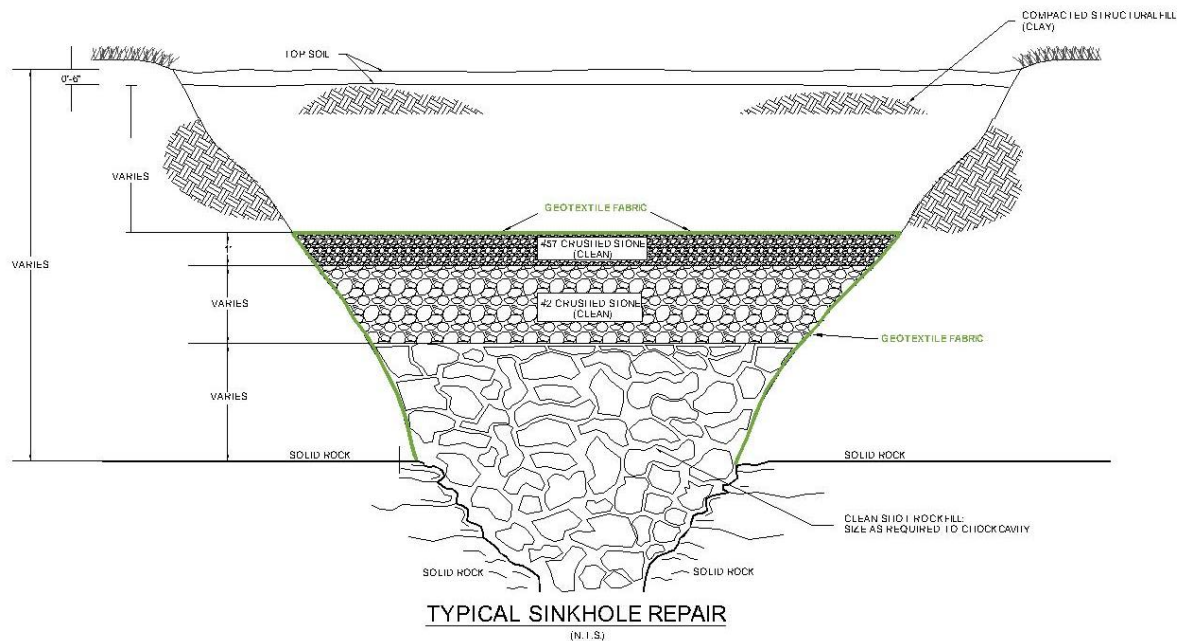
3.1 Basis

Our recommendations are based on data presented in this report, which include soil borings, laboratory testing, and our experience with similar projects. Subsurface variations that may not be indicated by a dispersive exploratory test boring program can exist on any site. If such variations or unexpected conditions are encountered during construction, or if the project information is incorrect or changed, we should be informed immediately since the validity of our recommendations may be affected.

3.2 Karst Considerations

No visible **surface** anomalies were identified on the site, however sites located within this geologic setting are susceptible to sinkhole activity. It is common for incipient karst features to develop during site grading operations and they can be best explored with heavy earthmoving equipment.

Typical repairs consist of excavating the feature to bedrock and stabilizing the area with rock and a geotextile fabric. The drawing below shows the components of a typical repair, however specific details will depend on the size and depth of the feature.



While state-of-the-art geophysical techniques allow us improved capabilities in identifying potential karst features, they are not infallible and essentially any area underlain by soluble limestone is subject to some degree of risk associated with incipient or future karst activity. Nevertheless, it is our opinion that the site can be developed, and the degree of risk associated with sinkhole development is no greater at this site than any other site in this geologic setting. We offer the following recommendations to reduce the potential for future sinkhole development:

- Control storm water drainage during and after earthwork operations by properly grading the site to promote complete and rapid runoff of surface water away from construction areas and avoid the ponding of water on the site.
- Avoid leaving open excavations overnight or when rain is expected. Excavations holding water can lead to dropouts.
- Locate detention/retention ponds as far as practical from the building
- Construct underground plumbing systems in a leak-proof manner
- To the extent practicable, provide ditches or pipes for discharge of storm water
- Evaluate any area of suspected sinkhole development, such as areas of abnormally thick topsoil deposits, depressed areas, and locations of soil collapse or voids within the overburden
- Where incipient sinkholes are detected, perform remedial treatment as recommended by our geotechnical engineer based on the actual conditions encountered

Our experience indicates that undetected sinkholes are more likely to appear during construction when site drainage patterns have been altered. Therefore, particular care should be taken during grading to check for surface indications of sinkhole activity.

3.3 Foundation Recommendations

Due to the anticipated structural loading, the proposed structure could be supported on shallow spread and strip foundation elements. Once the site has been prepared in accordance with **Section 4.1 Site Preparation** of this report, the foundations can be designed to bear on native soil or structural fill and should be proportioned using a net allowable soil bearing pressure not exceeding **2,000 psf**. In using the above net allowable soil bearing pressures, the weight of the foundation and backfill over the foundation need not be considered. Hence, only load applied at or above the minimum finished grade adjacent to the footing need to be used for dimensioning the foundations. Each new foundation should be positioned so it does not undercut or induce significant pressure on adjacent foundations; or the underlying soils supporting these foundations; otherwise the stress overlap must be considered in the design.

All exterior foundations and foundations in unheated areas should be located at a depth of at least 24 inches below final exterior grade, or at the appropriate frost depth in accordance with local building codes, whichever is deeper. However, interior foundations in heated areas can bear at depths of approximately 18 inches below the finished floor. We recommend that strip footings be at least 24 inches wide and column footings be at least 24 inches by 24 inches. All footings should be at least a minimum thickness of 12 inches.

All foundation excavations should be clean, dry, flat, and free of any deleterious materials.

Every effort should be made to pour foundations the same day they are excavated. If this is not done, the excavations can be disturbed by rain, sloughing of the sides of the excavation, excessive drying, and other situations that could negatively impact the performance of the foundation system.

For proper performance at the recommended bearing pressure, foundations must be constructed in compliance with the recommendations for footing excavation and inspection that are discussed in **Section 4.2 Foundation Excavations** of this report.

Based on the expected loading and previous experience with the soils in this region, the total foundation settlement should not exceed approximately 1 inch and that differential settlement should not exceed 70 percent of the total foundation settlement. Most of this settlement may take place rapidly as loads are imposed during construction and during the placement of site fill.

3.4 Slabs-on-Grade

Once the site is prepared in accordance with **Section 4.1 Site Preparation** of this report, the subgrade soils will be suitable for floor slab support. We recommend that all floor slabs be designed as “floating”, that is, fully ground supported and not structurally connected to walls or foundations. This is to minimize the possibility of cracking and displacement of the floor slab because of differential movements between the slab and the foundation. Although the movements are estimated to be within the tolerable limits for the structural safety, such movements could be detrimental to the slabs if they were rigidly connected to the foundations.

The building floor slabs should be supported on a minimum 4-inch thick compacted layer of free draining granular material, such as #57 stone, bearing on suitably prepared subgrade (refer to **Section 4.0 Construction Considerations**). The granular base course is expected to help distribute loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab. All slabs should be liberally jointed and designed with the appropriate reinforcement for the anticipated loading conditions. A vapor barrier beneath the floor slab should be utilized.

3.5 Modulus of Subgrade Reaction

Provided that a minimum of 4 inches of a crushed stone base is placed below the floor slab, a modulus subgrade reaction, “ K_{30} ”, value of 75 pounds per cubic inch (pci), is recommended for the design of ground supported floor slabs. It should be noted that the “ K_{30} ” modulus is based on a 30-inch diameter plate load.

3.6 Lateral Earth Pressures

Walls that retain soil and are unrestrained and free to move at the top will most likely experience active earth pressures. If an active lateral earth pressure condition exists, an active earth pressure coefficient (K_a) of 0.33 and an equivalent fluid pressure of 40 pounds per cubic foot acting against the wall should be used for design purposes. In addition, a uniformly distributed lateral load of 10 times the height of the wall (10H psf) should be added acting against the wall to account for minor construction loads.

Walls that retain soil and are restrained from moving at the top will most likely experience at rest earth pressures. If an at rest lateral earth pressure condition exists, an active earth pressure coefficient (K_0) of 0.50 and an equivalent fluid pressure of 60 pounds per cubic foot acting against the wall should be used for design purposes. In addition, a uniformly distributed lateral load of 10 times the height of the wall (10H psf) should be added acting against the wall to account for minor construction loads.

Any structural element that exerts a lateral load into the soil will experience passive earth pressures. If a passive lateral earth pressure condition exists, an active earth pressure coefficient (K_p) of 2.0 and an equivalent fluid pressure of 240 pounds per cubic foot acting against the wall should be used for design purposes.

These pressures assume a backfill comprised of a **well-graded granular material for a minimum distance of 3 feet immediately against the wall**. In general, the onsite soil is **not** suitable for use as backfill immediately against earth retention walls. The shear resistance against base sliding can be computed by multiplying the minimum normal force on the base of the footing times a coefficient of friction of 0.3 using a minimum factor of safety of 1.5.

Foundations for retaining walls 5 feet or less in height should be designed using bearing pressures provided in section 3.3 Foundation Recommendation. If retaining walls greater than 5 feet in height are to be used on the project that are not part of the primary structure supported by the foundations designed in accordance with the Foundation Recommendations above, please contact our office with specific details of the wall and we can provide appropriate foundation recommendations.

All heavy construction loads such as cranes, vehicles, palletized construction materials, or other such heavy loads should be kept a minimum of 10 feet from the top of the wall during construction. If this is not possible, or if any abnormally heavy loads are anticipated at the top of any type of retaining wall, either permanent or temporary, we should be notified so that the design pressures can be modified properly to account for those loads.

The walls should be designed with an adequate drainage system such that hydrostatic pressures do not build up behind the wall. If hydrostatic pressure due to water build-up against a wall is anticipated, the hydrostatic pressure should be added to the lateral earth pressure. Alternatively, perimeter sub drains may be installed around the walls.

It has been assumed that the static weight per axle of equipment utilized for the compaction of the backfill materials adjacent to the below-grade wall will not exceed 2 tons per axle for non-vibratory equipment and 1 ton per axle for vibratory equipment. All heavy equipment, including

compaction equipment heavier than recommended above, should not be allowed closer to the wall (horizontal distance) than the vertical distance from the backfill surface to the bottom of the wall.

3.7 Groundwater Drainage Control

Positive drainage of surface water, including downspout discharge, should be maintained away from structure foundations to avoid wetting, weakening and/or expansion of the foundation soils both during construction and after construction is complete. Additionally, the water and drainage lines should be located such that if any leakage occurs, water will not be readily accessible to foundation or floor slab soils thereby causing damage.

3.8 Seismic Considerations

The IBC and ASCE 7 requires Seismic Site Classification based on the upper 100 feet of a soil profile. This classification can be based on the shear wave velocity method, the unconfined compressive strength method, or most commonly the Standard Penetration Resistance (N-value) method. For this project, the N-value method was used. The current scope of work did not include a boring to a depth of 100 feet, therefore the site class considers that the last stratum encountered continues to the 100-foot depth.

Based on our investigation, we recommend a Seismic Site Class of D. If it is desired to attempt to improve this classification, a shear wave velocity test can be performed. In addition, a site-specific analysis can be performed in an effort to improve the design seismic acceleration values and correspondingly the Seismic Design Category.

Limitations

These design values are based on the information obtained from the locations on the project site and are unique due to the overburden consistency and thickness and the bedrock conditions; therefore, the calculated seismic information should only be considered applicable for this given project site.

3.9 Pavement Design

Our pavement recommendations are derived from experience and anticipated traffic use with similar development projects. The following assumptions are used to develop our recommendations

- CBR value of 3
- The concrete has a 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi
- The design life for the pavement is 20 years

Flexible Pavement Sections

We recommend using the following flexible pavement section thicknesses: ¹

Flexible Pavement Design			
Pavement Usage	Asphalt Surface Course	Asphalt Binder Course	Mineral Aggregate Base Course ¹
Light Duty	1 ½ inches	2 inches	6 inches
Heavy Duty (Commercial)	1 ½ inches	3 inches	8 inches
Heavy Duty (Industrial)	1 ½ inches	6 inches	10 inches
¹ Mineral aggregate base should be compacted to 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the standard proctor			

All materials and procedures used in pavement construction should conform to the pertinent sections of the latest edition of the State Department of Highway's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The mineral aggregate base should conform to State specifications with the exception that no more than 12% of the mineral should pass the No. D200 mesh sieve, as determined by the wet method. In addition, the mineral aggregate base should be compacted to the minimum density noted above.

Experience has shown that most pavement failures are caused by localized soft spots in the sub grade or inadequate drainage. Proof rolling observed by our geotechnical engineer will help detect the incidence of weak spots in the sub grade, as discussed earlier. However, the civil design must include proper drainage to reduce softening of the sub grade, soil migration, and pumping failures. The pavement surface and sub grade should have a minimum slope of about 2 percent. Constructing concrete pads around catch basins should be considered to accommodate the problems associated with the frequent saturation of the pavements is also recommended. Any isolated areas that experience premature failure should be promptly repaired to prevent widespread problems from occurring.

Rigid Pavement Sections

Heavy Duty (HD) Rigid Pavement consisting of Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) should be used for the loading dock area, dumpster enclosures and other areas open to heavy-duty traffic. Light Duty (LD) Rigid Pavement should only be used for light duty vehicular parking. The recommended rigid pavement section is provided below:

Rigid Pavement Design

Material	HD Rigid Pavement Section	LD Rigid Pavement Section
PCC Slab	6 inches	5 inches
Crushed Stone	8 inches	5 inches

All exterior concrete exposed to weather should contain 5% +/- 1.5% entrained air to improve durability. The air content should be compatible with the maximum aggregate size and the project location. The pavements should be designed and constructed in accordance with applicable ACI guidelines, including joint spacing. The pavement surface should have a minimum slope of 1 percent. Additional considerations for pavement design and construction are provided below:

- Contraction joints should be sawed as soon as the concrete will allow, typically within 12 hours of concrete placement. The depth of the saw joint should be $\frac{1}{4}$ of the slab thickness. The joints should be subsequently sealed to reduce surface water infiltration into the prepared subbase. Saw joint spacing should be 10 to 15 feet in both directions.
- Construction joints (excludes saw joints) should be underlain by a non-woven geotextile (about 2 feet wide) to reduce the potential for the upward movement of soils fines through the joints.
- Loading (traffic) must not be allowed until the concrete has achieved at least 85 percent of its design strength.

General Pavement Considerations

Site grading is generally accomplished early in the construction phase. However, as construction proceeds, the sub grade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, or rainfall. As a result, sections of the pavement sub grade may not be suitable for pavement construction and require corrective action. The sub grade should be carefully evaluated at the

time of pavement construction by proof rolling with a loaded tandem axle dump truck. Particular attention should be given to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier and to areas where backfilled trenches are located. Areas where unsuitable conditions are located should be repaired by removing and replacing the materials with compacted fill.

The stability of the existing subgrade should be evaluated by proof rolling, as previously discussed. It may be desirable to place the base materials immediately after sub grade elevations are achieved to reduce the potential for moisture content changes.

Maintenance is essential to good long-term performance of both concrete and asphalt pavements. Any distressed areas should be promptly repaired to prevent the failure from spreading due to vehicular loading and infiltration. Cracks and joints should be sealed routinely with a heavy-duty sealer. Additionally, a coal tar seal should be applied as needed for the asphalt pavements. The seal will retard the tendency of asphalt to become brittle and will close small cracks that cannot be repaired otherwise.

3.10 Slopes

All temporary excavations and slopes shall be made in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Guidelines for sloping and benching.

If the final grading plan includes natural or engineered slopes, all building setbacks from both the top and toe of slope should comply with the applicable building code. The grade and height of the slope will dictate the required setback. In addition, all permanent slopes should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer for long term stability.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

4.1 Site Preparation

All areas that will support foundations, floors, pavements, or if required, newly placed structural fill must be properly prepared. All loose surficial soil, topsoil, vegetation, and other unsuitable materials, if encountered, must be removed. Unsuitable materials include: frozen soil, uncontrolled fill, relatively soft or loose material, relatively wet soils, deleterious material, or soils that exhibit a high organic content.

Topsoil was observed at the test boring locations and is anticipated to be encountered on site and will require removal. Although a minimum topsoil stripping depth of 6 inches is **typical**, actual stripping depth should be verified by ACES in the field. The minimum stripping depth will be required to remove any vegetation or organic material at the surface, followed by the potential for additional stripping and/or scarification and recompaction as may be required to achieve subgrade support.

Prior to construction of floor slabs or pavements, or the placement of new structural fill, the exposed subgrade must be proofrolled, typically with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck, under the observation and direction of an ACES representative. Any area to rut, pump, or deflect excessively should be compacted in-place, scarified and recompacted, or undercut and replaced with structural fill and compacted as specified below.

Care must be exercised during grading and fill placement operations. The combination of heavy construction equipment traffic and excess surface moisture can cause pumping and deterioration of the near surface soils. The severity of this potential problem depends to a great extent on the weather conditions prevailing during construction. The contractor must make every effort to control construction traffic and surface water while the subgrade soils are exposed. If rainfall is expected during grading operations, ideally the area will be sloped for drainage and rolled with a smooth drum compactor to minimize water infiltration into the soils. They should avoid repeatedly

driving heavy equipment in the same location and provide adequate protection to completed building pad and paving areas with aggregate or some other method to prevent breakdown of the surficial soils. If such problems do arise, the operations in the affected area should be halted and the ACES representative contacted to evaluate the condition.

If the project schedule precludes site grading during optimal weather conditions, our experience shows that typical silty clay soil during wet seasons (i.e., late fall through early spring) has moisture content well above optimum required for compaction. The higher moisture content in the upper soil profile can easily cause degradation of the soil under normal construction traffic. Routine aeration methods do not adequately dry wet soils to meet optimum moisture for compaction under these conditions. During poor weather conditions, lime modification is usually the most cost-effective subgrade stabilization. All soil modification should be performed by a specialty contractor with specific experience in the application of lime or cement stabilization methods.

4.2 Foundation Excavations

Upon completion of the foundation excavations and prior to the placement of reinforcing steel, an ACES representative should check the exposed subgrade to confirm that the bearing surface meets the design criteria. These inspections should take place the same day the foundations are poured. Any localized soft or loose soil zones or unsuitable materials encountered at the bearing elevations should be further excavated until adequate support soils are encountered. Over excavation should be in six-inch (6") increments until the allowable bearing capacity is met but no greater than four (4) feet below bottom of footing elevation. The area undercut should be backfilled with structural fill or lean concrete, or the footing can be poured at the excavated depth. The undercut should not be backfilled with an open graded aggregate such as #57 stone as the aggregate will collect and hold water creating a "bathtub" effect directly beneath the bottom of the footings which can significantly reduce the bearing capacity of the underlying soils. Acceptable on-site soils could be used as structural fill beneath footings placed and compacted in accordance with Section 4.3.

If it is necessary to support foundations on structural fill, the fill pad must extend laterally a minimum distance beyond the edge of the footing or foundation system. The minimum structural pad would correspond with a point at which an imaginary line extending downward from the outside edge of the footing at a 1H:2V slope intersects the surface of the natural soils.

4.3 Structural Fill and Fill Placement Control

Structural fill, defined as any fill which will support structural loads, should be clean and free of organic material, debris, deleterious materials, and frozen soils. Samples of the proposed fill materials should be tested prior to initiating the earthwork and backfilling operations to determine the classification, the natural and optimum moisture contents, maximum dry density, and overall suitability as a structural fill. Materials to be used as structural fill should meet the following criteria:

- Consist of gravels, sands, silts, and/or lean clays and be classified as CL, ML, SM, SC, SW, SP, GW, GP, GM, or GC (or any combination of these group symbols per the Unified Soil Classification System - USCS)
- A plasticity index of 25 or less
- A Standard Proctor dry density of at least 95 pounds per cubic feet (pcf)
- No particles greater than 4 inches in size.
- If open graded gravels are used as structural fill, they should be separated from sands, silts, and/or clays with a layer of filter fabric.
- If any type of rock fill is to be used to bring a building pad to subgrade elevation, the building pad must be sloped prior to the placement of the rock fill to allow the pad to drain. This is to prevent the rock fill from holding excessive water which

can subsequently bleed into footing excavations, causing reduced bearing capacities and construction delays. The low end of the slope must extend beyond the perimeter footing line.

- Shot rock/soil fill
 - Upper 4 feet shall not have rock exceeding 5 inches (softball) in diameter
 - Rock beneath the upper 4 feet shall not exceed 12 inches (basketball) in diameter
 - Shot rock/soil fill shall not contain more than 40% soil
 - If soil fill is to be placed above shot rock fill, filter fabric will be required to separate the material
 - If shot rock fill is to be placed above soil fill, filter fabric will not be required

Any variations to these criteria can only be approved by the geotechnical engineer or their representative.

Any on-site soil meeting these criteria is suitable for use as structural fill for the project.

Unacceptable material would include highly plastic “fat” clays (CH) determined to have a high expansion potential or organic soils such as topsoil.

All structural fill beneath floor slabs and foundations should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its maximum Standard Proctor dry density (ASTM D-698). All structural fill beneath sidewalks & exterior slabs, utility trench backfill, beneath pavement areas and embankments of storm water ponds should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density. All structural fill beneath landscaped areas should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density. Care should be taken to maintain the moisture content of the structural fill to +/- 2% of the optimum moisture content.

To achieve the recommended compaction of the structural fill, we suggest that the fill be placed and compacted in layers not exceeding eight (8) inches in loose thickness. All fill placement should be monitored by an ACES representative. Field density testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM D2922, nuclear gauge method. The frequency of testing should produce a minimum of one (1) density test result per 2,500 square feet, per material lift, and as necessary to adequately represent the area and compaction effort.

If an open graded gravel, such as #57 stone, is used as structural fill in any location, it should be compacted using vibratory equipment in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness. Density testing is not required; however, the placement and compaction effort should be observed and approved by a representative of our office.

All compaction should be performed with equipment specifically designed for the purpose of compacting soil or rock. Track mounted equipment such as dozers or excavators, or the bucket of an excavator, would not be acceptable for use in compaction.

5.0 LIMITATIONS OF INVESTIGATION

The recommendations provided herein were developed from the information obtained in the test borings, which depict subsurface conditions only at specific locations. Subsurface conditions at other locations may differ from those occurring at the specific test boring sites.

The nature and extent of variations between test borings may not become evident until the time of construction. If variations become evident, it will be necessary to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report after performing on-site observations during construction and noting the characteristics of any variation.

Our professional services have been performed, findings obtained, and recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties either expressed or implied. This company is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field and laboratory data presented in this report.

The scope of our services did not include any environmental assessment or investigation for the presence or absence of wetlands, hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, groundwater, or surface water within or beyond the site studied. Any statements in this report or on the soil boring logs regarding vegetation types, odors or staining of soils, or other unusual conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client and the owner.

APPENDIX A

Geotechnical Information

Boring Location Map

Boring Log Key

USCS

Boring Logs

Plasticity Index



Important Information About Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes

The following information is provided to help you manage your risks.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one - not even you -* should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,

- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes - even minor ones - and request an assessment of their impact. *Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.*

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. *Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report* whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. *Always* contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ-sometimes significantly from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report's Recommendations Are *Not* Final

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. *Those recommendations are not final*, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual

subsurface conditions revealed during construction. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report's recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should *never* be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, *but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.*

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, *but* preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. *Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study.* Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led

to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations" many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a *geoenvironmental* study differ significantly from those used to perform a *geotechnical* study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures.* If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. *Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.*

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold

Diverse strategies can be applied during building design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the express purpose of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; ***none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.***

Rely on Your ASFE-Member Geotechnical Engineer For Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE/The Best People on Earth exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.



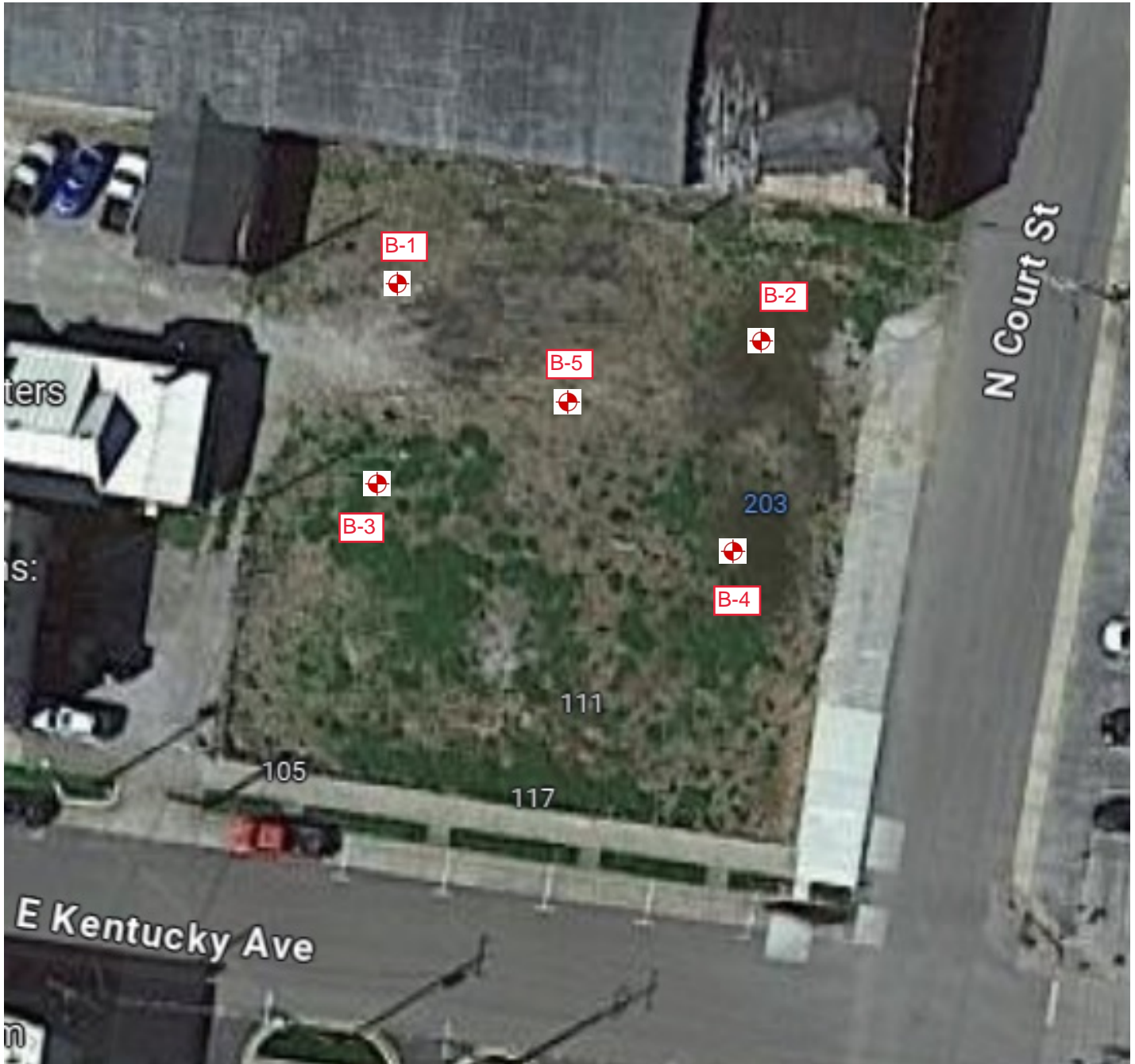
8811 Colesville Road/Suite G106, Silver Spring, MD 20910
Telephone: 301/565-2733 Facsimile: 301/589-2017
e-mail: info@asfe.org www.asfe.org


Copyright 2004 by ASFE, Inc. Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with ASFE's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of ASFE, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of ASFE may use this document as a complement to or as an element of a geotechnical engineering report. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being an ASFE member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.

Boring Location Map

Simpson County PVA
Franklin, KY

ACES
ARNOLD CONSULTING
ENGINEERING SERVICES, INC.
P.O. BOX 1338
BOWLING GREEN, KY 42101
PHONE (270) 780-9445



 = Soil Boring Location



BORING LOG KEY

Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D-2487) Field Classification for Soil Exploration

Grain Size Terminology

<u>Soil Fraction</u>	<u>USCS Symbol*</u>	<u>Particle Size</u>	<u>US Standard Sieve Size</u>
Boulders		>300-mm	>300-mm
Cobbles		75-mm to 300-mm	75-mm to 300-mm
Gravel, Coarse	GW,GP	19-mm to 75-mm	19-mm to 75-mm
Gravel, Fine	GW,GP	4.76mm to 19-mm	#4 to 19-mm
Sand, Coarse	SW,SP	2-mm to 4.76-mm	#10 to #4
Sand, Medium	SW,SP	0.42-mm to 2-mm	#40 to #10
Sand, Fine	SW,SP	0.074-mm to 0.42-mm	#200 to #40
Silt	ML,MH	0.005-mm to 0.074-mm	<#200
Clay	CL,CH	<0.005-mm	<#200
Fill	FL	Any soil mass constructed by man	

<u>Non-Cohesive Soil</u> <u>Density</u> (silt, sand, and gravel)	<u>Std Penetration</u> Blows per foot (ASTM D1586)	<u>Cohesive Soil</u> <u>Consistency</u> (clay)	<u>Std Penetration</u> Blows per foot (ASTM D1586)	<u>Pocket</u> <u>Penetrometer</u> Qu (ton/sq ft)
Very Loose	0 to 4	Very Soft	0 to 2	<0.25
Loose	5 to 10	Soft	3 to 4	0.25 to 0.49
Medium Dense	11 to 30	Firm(medium stiff)	5 to 8	0.5 to 0.99
Dense	31 to 50	Stiff	9 to 16	1.0 to 1.99
Very Dense	>50	Hard	17 to 32	2.0 to 4.0

<u>Relative Proportions</u>	<u>Descriptive Term</u>	<u>Percent</u>
	Trace	1 to 10
	Little	11 to 20
	Some	21 to 35
	And	36 to 50

Classification shown on logs are made by visual inspection unless noted by laboratory test

Standard Penetration Test (ASTM D 1586) – Driving a 2" O. D., 1-3/8" I.D., sampler a distance of 3 -6 inch increments with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30 inches. The blow count from each increment is recorded on the log. The Standard Penetration Resistance (N-blows) is the sum of the blow counts from the second and third increment.

Strata Changes actually visible in the samples are indicated by a solid line on the log. Strata changes inferred from changes between adjoining samples are indicated by a dashed line.

Groundwater observations were made at the times indicated on the log. Permeability of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc., may cause variation in the water levels noted in the logs. Monitoring wells are required for accurate groundwater measurements. The different water levels, i.e., during drilling and upon completion or after 24 hours are noted with different symbols as labeled on the log.

*NOTE: for specific USCS classification details, See ASTM D-2487

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (ASTM D 2487)

Major Divisions			Group Symbols	Typical Names	Laboratory Classification Criteria	
Coarse-grained soils (More than half of material is larger than No. 200 Sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (Little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	$C_u = D_{60}/D_{10}$ greater than 4 $C_c = (D_{30})^2/(D_{10} \times D_{60})$ between 1 and 3	
			GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
		Gravels with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GM ^a	d	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Above "A" line with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
				u		
			GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.I. less than 7	
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	$C_u = D_{60}/D_{10}$ greater than 6 $C_c = (D_{30})^2/(D_{10} \times D_{60})$ between 1 and 3	
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW	
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM ^a	d	Atterberg limits above "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Limits plotting in CL-ML zone with P.I. between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
				u		
			SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	Atterberg limits above "A" line with P.I. greater than 7	
Fine-grained soils (More than half material is smaller than No. 200 Sieve)	Silt and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)		ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity	<div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Plasticity Chart</p> </div>	
			CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays		
			OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity		
	Silt and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts		
			CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays		
			OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts		
	Highly Organic soils		Pt	Peat and other highly organic soils		

Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve.
 Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows:
 Less than 5 percent GW, GP, SW, SP
 More than 12 percent GM, GC, SM, SC
 5 to 12 percent Borderline cases requiring dual symbols ^b

^a Division of GM and SM groups into subdivisions of d and u are for roads and airfields only. Subdivision is based on Atterberg limits; suffix d used when L.L. is 28 or less and the P.I. is 6 or less; the suffix u used when L.L. is greater than 28.

^b Borderline classifications, used for soils possessing characteristics of two groups, are designated by combinations of group symbols. For example: GW-GC, well-graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder. (From Table 2.16 - Winterkorn and Fang, 1975)



Arnold Consulting Engineering Services

BORING LOG

Boring # 1

Project: Simpson Co PVA Office

Location: Franklin, KY

Drilling Method: H.S.A

Boring Started: 11/22/2023

Boring Completed: 11/22/2023

Boring Diameter: 2-1/4"

Drill Rig Type: CME 55

Hammer Type: Auto-140 lb-30in drop

Groundwater:

Depth (ft)	USCS	Material Description	Samples	Blow Counts	N-Value	Recovery (in)	RQD (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Plasticity Index	Soil Consistency	Remarks
0.0		Ground Surface Gravel									
1			1	0 2 3	5	7		24		Firm	
5		Mottled tan/gray/orange silty clay, trace sand, varying amounts of rock fragments	2	1 2 3	5	14		24		Firm	
	CL		3	4 4 7	11	21		21		Stiff	
10			4	4 7 6	13	22		19		Stiff	
		(mottled red/tan/gray/black)	5	1 2 3	5	23		34		Firm	
15		Boring Terminated at 15 ft.									
20											
25											
30											

Contact Information:

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, 1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201, Bowling Green, KY 42101
Office: 270-780-9445 Email: wpoynter@aces.com



Arnold Consulting Engineering Services

BORING LOG

Boring # 2

Project: Simpson Co PVA Office

Location: Franklin, KY

Drilling Method: H.S.A

Boring Started: 11/22/2023

Boring Completed: 11/22/2023

Boring Diameter: 2-1/4"

Drill Rig Type: CME 55

Hammer Type: Auto-140 lb-30in drop

Groundwater:

Depth (ft)	USCS	Material Description	Samples	Blow Counts	N-Value	Recovery (in)	RQD (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Plasticity Index	Soil Consistency	Remarks
0.0		Ground Surface 4" Topsoil									
1			1	1 2 2	4	7		28		Soft	
5			2	2 3 5	8	14		21	10	Firm	
	CL	Mottled tan/gray/orange silty clay, trace sand, varying amounts of rock fragments	3	2 5 7	12	21		20		Stiff	
10			4	4 4 5	9	22		27		Stiff	
15			5	1 0 0	0	23		25		V.Soft	(Wet)
Boring Terminated at 15 ft.											
20											
25											
30											

Contact Information:

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, 1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201, Bowling Green, KY 42101
Office: 270-780-9445 Email: wpoynter@aces.com



Arnold Consulting Engineering Services

BORING LOG

Boring # 3

Project: Simpson Co PVA Office

Location: Franklin, KY

Drilling Method: H.S.A

Boring Started: 11/22/2023

Boring Completed: 11/22/2023

Boring Diameter: 2-1/4"

Drill Rig Type: CME 55

Hammer Type: Auto-140 lb-30in drop

Groundwater:

Depth (ft)	USCS	Material Description	Samples	Blow Counts	N-Value	Recovery (in)	RQD (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Plasticity Index	Soil Consistency	Remarks
0.0		Ground Surface 6" Topsoil									
1			1	2 2 5	7	7		20		Firm	
5		Mottled tan/gray/orange silty clay, trace sand, varying amounts of rock fragments	2	3 5 8	13	14		18		Stiff	
			3	3 6 10	16	21		25		Stiff	
10			4	2 4 6	10	22		24		Stiff	
		(mottled red/tan/gray/black)	5	2 3 6	9	23		30		Stiff	(Wet)
15		Boring Terminated at 15 ft.									
20											
25											
30											

Contact Information:

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, 1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201, Bowling Green, KY 42101
Office: 270-780-9445 Email: wpoynter@a-ces.com



Arnold Consulting Engineering Services

BORING LOG

Boring # 4

Project: Simpson Co PVA Office

Location: Franklin, KY

Drilling Method: H.S.A

Boring Started: 11/22/2023

Boring Completed: 11/22/2023

Boring Diameter: 2-1/4"

Drill Rig Type: CME 55

Hammer Type: Auto-140 lb-30in drop

Groundwater:

Depth (ft)	USCS	Material Description	Samples	Blow Counts	N-Value	Recovery (in)	RQD (%)	Moisture Content (%)	Plasticity Index	Soil Consistency	Remarks
0.0		Ground Surface 6" Topsoil									
1			1	1 3 6	9	7		19		Stiff	
5			2	2 4 5	9	14		20		Stiff	
		Mottled tan/gray/orange silty clay, trace sand, varying amounts of rock fragments	3	4 9 11	20	21		24		Hard	
10	CL		4	2 3 4	7	22		22		Firm	
15		(mottled red/tan/gray/black)	5	1 0 0	0	23		28		V.Soft	(Wet)
			6	50/0	0						(Wet)
20		Refusal at 19'									
25											
30											

Contact Information:

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, 1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201, Bowling Green, KY 42101
Office: 270-780-9445 Email: wpoynter@a-ces.com



Boring # 5

Location: Franklin, KY

Boring Completed: 11/22/2023

Hammer Type: Auto-140 lb-30in drop

[illegible]

Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, 1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201, Bowling Green, KY 42101
Office: 270-780-9445 Email: wpoynter@a-ces.com



Arnold Consulting Engineering Services, Inc.

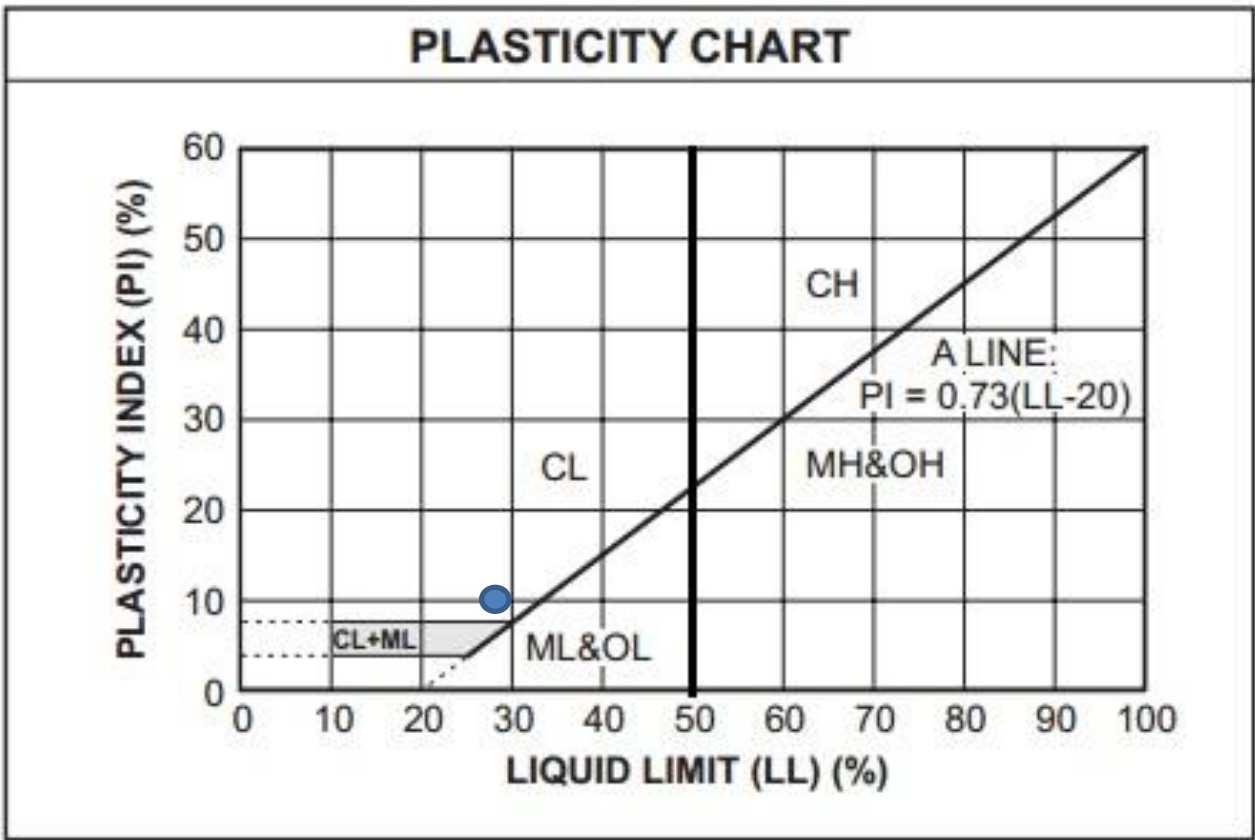
P.O. Box 1338
Bowling Green, KY42101

1136 South Park Drive, Suite 201
Bowling Green, KY 42103

Phone (270)780-9445
Fax (270)780-9873

PLASTICITY INDEX

Location	Depth (ft)	LL	PL	PI	Classification	Symbol
B-2	3-½'	28	18	10	CL	●
						■
						▲



SPECIFICATION INDEX

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 01 00 - Invitation to Bid
- 00 10 00 - Instruction to Bidders
- 00 30 00 - Bid Form
- 00 31 00 - Summary and Breakout of Bid
- 00 35 00 - List of Proposed Contractors
- 00 50 00 - Contract
- 00 60 00 - Bid Bond
- 00 65 00 - Performance and Payment Bond
- 00 70 00 - General Conditions
- 00 78 39 - Project Record Documents
- 00 80 00 - Supplemental General Conditions
- 00 81 00 - Special Conditions
- 00 81 30 - Authority for Tax Exempt Material Purchases

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 10 00 - **Summary**
- 01 15 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 26 00 - Contract Modifications Procedures
- 01 29 00 - Payment Procedures
- 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination
- 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation
- 01 41000 - Structural Special Inspections
- 01 42 00 - References
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 73 00 - Execution
- 01 73 29 - Cutting and Patching
- 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management
- 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures
- 01 78 23 - Operation and Maintenance Data
- 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training
- 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

- 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
- 03 36 16 - **Reactive Chemical Concrete Stain**

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

- 04 21 00 - Reinforced Unit Masonry
- 04 73 23 - **Calcium Silicate Manufactured Building Masonry**

DIVISION 05 – METALS

- 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing
- 05 31 00 - Steel Decking
- 05 40 00 - Cold Formed Metal Framing

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES

- 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
- 06 16 00 - Sheathing
- 06 40 23 - Interior Architectural Woodwork
- 06 61 00 - Architectural Fiberglass

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 11 13 - Bituminous Dampproofing
- 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
- 07 54 16 - Ethylene Interpolymer (KEE) Roofing
- 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

- 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
- 08 14 16 - Stile and Rail Doors
- 08 41 13 - Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
- 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
- 08 71 13 - Automatic Door Operators
- 08 80 00 - Glazing
- 08 90 00 - Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

- 09 22 16 - Non-Structural Metal Framing
- 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board
- 09 30 00 - Tiling
- 09 51 13 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings
- 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories
- 09 91 23 - Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

- 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories
- 10 44 13 - Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
- 10 44 16 - Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 21 13 - Horizontal Louver Blinds

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 23 - Fabricated Structures

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 24 00 - Hydraulic Elevator

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 17 – Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 18 – Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.12 - Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14 - Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping
22 13 16 - Sanitary Waste Vent Piping
22 42 13.13 - Commercial Water Closets
22 42 13.16 - Commercial Urinals
22 42 16.13 - Commercial Lavatories
22 42 16.16 - Commercial Sinks
22 47 13 - Drinking Fountains

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION and AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 17 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 05 18 - Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13 - Metal Ducts
23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
23 33 46 - Flexible Ducts
23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators
23 81 29 - Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 43 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 44 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
- 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
- 26 24 16 - Panelboards
- 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
- 26 28 13 - Fuses
- 26 28 16 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- 26 51 19 - LED Interior Lighting
- 26 56 19 - LED Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

- 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- 27 05 28 - Pathways for Communications Systems

SECTION 04 73 23 CALCIUM SILICATE MANUFACTURED BUILDING MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1. Calcium silicate building stone units.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 04 21 00 – Reinforced Concrete Masonry.
2. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. TMS 402 – ACI 530 / ASCE 5 latest edition, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- B. TMS 602 / ACI 530.1 / ASCE 6, latest edition, Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM C73 latest edition: Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Face Brick.

1.4 SAMPLES

1. Submit samples as specified in Section 01 00 00.
2. Samples: Three full size sample, illustrating color and texture.

1.5 TEST REPORTS

1. Submit test reports as specified in Section 01 00 00.
2. Test Reports: Test results prepared by an independent testing agency, indicating tested material characteristics as part of a source quality control program, current within the past five (5) years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer having sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of Products required in accordance with the project schedule.
2. Mock-up: Supply sufficient quantity of full size calcium silicate building stone units for use in constructing mock-up panel on site, approximately 4' wide x 6' high and for approval of the Architect prior to commencing stone work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Deliver calcium silicate building stone units in protective film. Prevent damage to units.
2. Lift skids with proper and sufficiently long slings or forks with protection to prevent damage to units. Protect edges and corners.
3. Store units in a manner designed to prevent damage and staining of units.
4. Stack units on timbers or platforms at least 3 inches above grade.
5. Place polyethylene or other plastic film between wood and other finished surfaces of units when stored for extended periods of time.
6. Cover stored units with protective enclosure if exposed to weather.
7. Do not use salt or calcium-chloride to remove ice from masonry surfaces.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Refer to manufacturer technical specifications and documented recommendations.
2. Conform to requirements of ACI 530 / ASCE 6 / RMS 602, Specifications for Masonry Structures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers of calcium silicate building stone units having Products considered acceptable for use:
 - a. Arriscraft[, as distributed by Glen-Gary.

2.2 MATERIALS

1. Calcium Silicate Building Stone Units: to ASTM C73, Grade SW; solid units that have been pressure formed and autoclaved; special shapes as indicated; four-size configuration and as shown on drawings; as follows:
 - A. Modular Sizes:
 1. CIT23: 2-3/8" high, 3-5/8" bed, various lengths up to 23-5/8".
 2. CIT36: 3-13/16" high, 3-5/8" bed, various lengths up to 23-5/8".
 3. CIT52: 5-1/4" high, 3-1/2" bed, various lengths up to 23-5/8".
 4. CIT81: 8-1/8" high, 3-1/2" bed, various lengths up to 23-5/8".
 - B. Texture: tumbled finish on exposed faces.
 - C. Color: as selected by Architect.
 - D. Product and Manufacturer's Name: Renaissance Masonry Units by Arricraft.

2. Mortar: 1:1:6 Portland cement-hydrated lime-sand mix, as specified in Section 04 21 00.
3. Grout: maximum 6,500 psi at 28 days, as specified in Section 04 21 00.
4. Wall Ties and Anchorages: as specified in Section 04 21 00.
5. Joint Sealants and Backer Rods: non-staining type, as specified in Section 07 92 00.
6. Flashing, Vents, and Masonry Accessories: as specified in Section 07 62 00.

2.3 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

1. Fabricate calcium silicate building stone units to a pressed tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

1. Test compressive strength and absorption from specimens selected at random from plant production.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

1. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.
2. Inspect materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.
3. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 CUTTING MASONRY UNITS

1. Cut masonry units to length with a masonry splitter.
2. Dress split end to match face when exposed in wall.

3.3 WETTING MASONRY UNITS

1. Where the ambient air temperature exceeds 100°F or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, pre-wet building stone units.
2. Lay wetted units when surface dry.

3.4 COURSING

1. Place masonry to lines and levels indicated.
2. Maintain masonry courses to uniform width. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal and of uniform thickness.

3. Lay building stone units in random bond pattern, to the following percentage ratio, described from smallest to largest sized units: 20:20:40:20.
4. Maintain mortar joint thickness of 1/2 inch.
5. Tool mortar joints by compacting the surface when thumbprint hard, to a concave.

3.5 PLACING AND BONDING

1. Lay masonry in full bed of mortar, properly jointed with other work. Buttering corners of joints, and deep or excessive furrowing of mortar joints and other joints are not permitted.
2. Fully bond intersections, and external corners.
3. Do not adjust masonry units after laying. Where resetting of masonry is required, remove, clean units and reset in new mortar.
4. Install loose steel lintels as scheduled.
5. Install wall ties and anchorages as specified in Section 04 21 00.
6. Install flashings, vents, and masonry accessories as specified in Section 04 21 00.
7. Construct movement joints as specified in Section 04 21 00

3.6 SITE TOLERANCES

1. Erect masonry within the tolerances described in TMS 60 / ACI 530.1 / ASCE 6, Specifications for Masonry Structures, PART 3.3G

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Architect Observations: Architect will observe installed masonry and reject masonry that is chipped, cracked, or blemished (streaked, stained or otherwise damaged), as described below.
 - A. Masonry will be observed to be free of cracks or other blemishes on the finished face or front edges of the masonry units exceeding 3/8 inch or that can be seen from a distance of 20 feet.
 - B. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under diffused daylight illumination at a 20 foot distance.
 - C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under diffused daylight illumination from a 20 foot distance.
 - D. Efflorescence will not be cause for rejection.
- .3 Make Good rejected masonry as directed by Architect.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

1. Clean masonry units as specified in Section 04 21 00.
2. Clean a 12 square foot area of wall designated by Architect, one-half of mock-up panel as directed below and leave for one week. If no harmful effects appear, all objectionable stains removed and after mortar has set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
 - A. Protect windows, sills, doors, trim and other work from damage.
 - B. Remove large particles with [stiff fiber brushes] [wood paddles] without damaging surface.
 - C. Saturate masonry with clean water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.
 - D. Dilute cleaning agent with clean water in controlled proportions.
 - E. Apply solution to pre-soaked wall surface using soft-bristled brush.
 - F. Thoroughly rinse cleaning solution and residue from wall surface.
3. Use alternative cleaning solutions and methods for difficult to clean masonry only after consultation with masonry unit manufacturer.

3.9 PROTECTION

1. Protect units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
2. Use protection materials and methods to protect masonry from dirt splash back and staining until finish grading and landscaping is complete.
3. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Performance of the Work, or when risk of damage is no longer present.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 61 00 – ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fabrication of fiberglass – reinforced polyester cornice profiles.
- B. Related Documents and Sections:
 - 1. General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work of this section.
 - 2. Section 06100, “Rough Carpentry”, for blocking.
 - 3. Section 07901, “Joint Sealants”.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The fiberglass manufacturer shall be one who is currently in the business of manufacturing and supplying architectural fiberglass components for the building construction industry and who can demonstrate the capability.
- B. The fiberglass manufacturer shall have been engaged in the fiberglass industry for at least 10 years doing work with projects comparable in size, scope, detail, and complexity to that shown and specified.
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Architectural Fiberglass: Obtain architectural fiberglass from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the work.
- D. Fire Test Response Characteristics: Provide architectural fiberglass and related materials with fire test response characteristics as specified elsewhere in this section as determined by testing identical products per test method ASTM E-84 or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Provide written certification that supplied architectural fiberglass panels meets or exceeds the criteria.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data for firms and persons specified in the “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Product Data:

1. For products of standard manufacture, not custom fabricated for this work, submit manufacturer's catalog illustrations, specifications, anchor details and installation instructions.

C. Color Selection:

1. Architectural Mall FRP is manufactured in standard white, however Architects can submit custom color sample selection chips of actual material showing color, texture and sheen available for initial review.
 - a. FRP Finish to be White unless (see B)
 - b. Architect will supply custom paint color sample for matching.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection. Include plans, elevations, sections, profiles, and details of cornice panels. Indicate dimensions of each profile and component. Include for comparison a dimensioned drawing showing plan elevation section and details of existing cornice section used for model purposes if applicable. Indicate those features, which differ from fiberglass replication. Include details for panel connections, anchorage to substructure and all miscellaneous accessories. Show all special corner pieces, splices for panels and inside corner transitions and terminations for panels. Provide layout drawings including seam locations for each elevation.

E. Samples:

1. For each cornice type submit sample cornice panel section, large enough to include all panel features including joints. Construct sample panel to show all connection points, embedded connection and reinforcing clips, include typical fasteners to complete the submission.

F. Submit detailed maintenance instructions for inclusion in final operation and maintenance manuals.

G. Submit warranty on completed fiberglass components in writing against defects of materials and workmanship and to meet the specified requirements of this Section for a period of one (1) year from delivery to site.

1.04 HANDLING AND SHIPMENT

- A. Provide shipping crates of sufficient size and strength to protect components during shipping or ship fiberglass components in padded dedicated moving van.
 - 1. Provide additional protection as may be necessary to prevent soiling of surfaces and marring of finish.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, fiberglass cornice shall be as follows or approved equal:

Cornice Profile: CR131 x 12
Manufacturer: Architectural Mall, Inc
323 St Paul Blvd
Carol Stream, IL 60188
T. 877-279-9993
F. 844-817-0480

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: The fiberglass reinforced polyester plastic components shall be designed, fabricated and erected to conform to the state of Building Code, Local Codes and to the Architect's design criteria.
- B. Glass cloth, matt and "Chop" shall be equal to the products of PPG-Owens Corning. Type "E" random chopper fibers.
- C. Polyester resins when requested shall be equal to Class A, AMI Spec 67. The resin shall be flame retardant, promoted thixotropic polyester resin designed for use in hand laid up and spraying processes. The resin shall be specifically formulated for use in applications that require an ASTM E 84, Class I flame spread rating, without the use of fillers or antimony trioxide, with an ASTM E 84 flame spread rating of 25 unfilled smoke density of 380 or under.
- D. Gel Coat: The gel coat shall be a high-performance product with ultraviolet inhibitors as recommended by the gel coat and fiberglass panel manufacturer.
- E. Fiberglass-reinforced polyester components shall be manufactured using the specified resins, reinforced with chopped glass fibers. All exposed surfaces shall be finished with custom colored gel-coat.

- F. Internal metal reinforcement, anchorage clips, brackets and all other “built-in” accessories shall be captured and additionally reinforced with additional glass fiber and matt of sufficient thickness as required by the panel manufacturers design.
- G. All metal hardware, both loose and embedded, shall be stainless steel.
- H. Gel coat thickness shall be 0.015” minimum to 0.025” maximum.
- I. Panel thickness shall be 3/16” minimum.
- J. FRP Properties, Min. Values:
 - 1. Gel Coat Thickness: 22 mils. Wet
 - 2. Bearing Strength: 9,000 psi per ASTM D638
 - 3. Shear Strength: 7,500 psi
 - 4. Flexural Strength: 20,000 psi per ASTM D790
 - 5. Flexural Modulus: 0.9×10^6 psi per ASTM D790
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 12,000 psi per ASTM D638
 - 7. Compressive Strength: 17,000 psi per ASTM D695
 - 8. Relative Density (Specific Gravity): 1.5

2.03 PANEL FABRICATION

- A. Prior to commencement of work review the job site before selective demolition begins to determine the layout, spacing and termination of the existing cornice. Duplicate these layouts intersections and relationships in so far as practical. Identify and resolve panel detail conflicts in advance and identify such condition and resolutions on the shop drawings.
- B. Carefully measure each existing cornice assembly component and replicate size, profile, position, and detail in the finished panel so far as practical. Indicate on shop drawings those indentations and/or detail which cannot be duplicated in the replication due to physical limitations of the manufacturing process.
- C. Full-size models and mock-ups shall be hand carved and machined as required to produce the replication patterns.
- D. Production molds shall be constructed from successive layers of glass fiber with tooling gel coat or alternately from rubber molds. Molds shall be constructed with sufficient thickness and rigidity to prevent deflection, warp age and defects during panel production.
- E. Form panel ends with sealable lap joints. Use lap joints with sufficient depth to accommodate mating and alignment of panel surfaces and panel-to-panel sealant components.

- F. Provide all special transition, corner pieces (inside and outside) and special closures necessary for a complete, visually continuous, weather tight installation.
 - 1. All inside and outside corners shall be shop fabricated. Fabrication of corners in field will not be permitted.
- G. Coordinate cutouts required for drain inlets, rainwater conductors and other penetrations. Reinforce panel as required and provide special formed closures to make joints and intersection weather tight.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

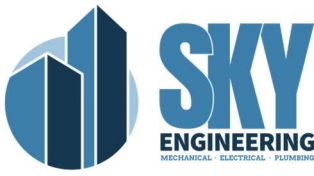
3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate required blocking for attachment of cornice panels to substructure. Provide additional, wood preservative treated or metal stud framing as may be required to attached and reinforce cornice panels for a solid installation.
 - 1. Coordinate installation with any metal gutter lining work or flashing above and wood/metal substrates.
- B. Erect cornice panels plumb, square and true to line and level. Follow fiberglass panel manufacturer's recommendations with regard to installation clearances, notches, and formation of panel-to-panel joints.
- C. Install sealant and accessories as work progresses, so as to make the work weather tight.
- D. Provide each panel with joints such that adjacent panels mate to produce flush joints. Recess blocking or notch continuously behind each panel joint. Set panels to ensure a maximum joint thickness of 3/8".
- E. Prepare each cornice panel section for installation by carefully sanding joints and shrinkages where blocking occurs to assure a tight flush fit.
- F. Fill joints with a continuous bead of sealant. Tooling finished joints to a slightly concave profile ensuring complete filing and flush installation.
- G. Carefully monitor ambient temperatures at time of panel installation and observe all panels to panel clearances recommended by the fiberglass manufacturer.
- H. Do not cut or abrade finishes, which cannot be completely restored in the field. Installer to make small inconspicuous finish repairs using manufac-

tures color matching gel fill finish. If to large of a repair is needed return to fiberglass manufacturer for alterations or new units.

- I. Use only stainless steel connectors approved by the panel manufacturer and which will develop the strength required by fiberglass panel manufacturer's calculations. The installer shall supply these connectors.
- J. Countersink all exposed fasteners. Patch all attachment holes with gel fill finish supplied by the fiberglass panel manufacturer for field application. Finish attachment points so that there is no detectable difference in the completed panel surface.
- K. Clean installed panel to remove all dirt, smudges, and construction dirt. Use only those cleaning products and procedures recommended by the fiberglass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06 61 00



SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber High-temperature-silicone Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Composite plastic Stainless steel Stainless steel, Type 316.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 Stainless steel Stainless steel, Type 316 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Using grout , seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

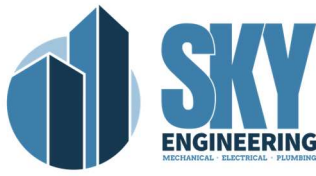
3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Steel pipe sleeves .

END OF SECTION 220517



SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - 2. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
 - 3. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

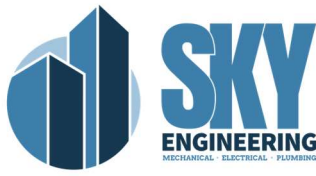
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel or split-casting brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

END OF SECTION 220518



SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

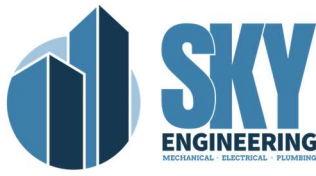
1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

END OF SECTION 220523.12



SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze swing check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

Simpson County Fiscal Court
Franklin Ky.
ENGR. Project No. 23-137

CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.14 - 1

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe-positioning systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7 .
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of steel .

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- ### A.
- Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- ### A.
- Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (B-line).
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- ### A.
- Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- ### A.
- Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

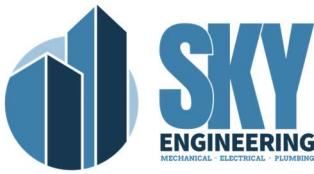
3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 6. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- Q. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529



SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Seismic restraint - rigid type.
16. Seismic restraint - cable type.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Post-installed concrete anchors.
19. Concrete inserts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include Load Rating for each seismic restraint fitting or assembly and prying factor for each seismic restraint structure attachment fitting.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by UL Product Listing .

- b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 4. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation , and seismic-restraint device that is required by this Section or as shown on the Contract Documents, submit the following:
 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static or dynamic loading as required by ASCE 7 due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required for selection of vibration isolators and seismic restraints, and for design of vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - b. All calculations are to be performed using methods defined in ASCE/SEI 7-10 including Supplement No. 1 for 2015 IBC or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Vibration Isolator, Seismic[and Wind Load Restraint, and Vibration Isolation Base Selection: Select vibration isolators, seismic[and wind load] restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 4. All delegated-design submittals are to be signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building "Risk Category" for 2012, 2015 or 2018 IBC, Category III .
- B. Site Class as defined in ASCE/SEI 7: C .
- C. Seismic design shall be based on the methods presented in ASCE/SEI 7-10 .

- D. Horizontal Seismic Design Force: Plumbing components shall be designed to resist horizontal earthquake force (F_p), as defined in ASCE/SEI 7, applied at the center of gravity of the component and shall consider both upward and downward vertical forces.
- E. Vertical Seismic Design Force: Plumbing components shall be designed to resist both upward and downward vertical forces resulting from the application of the horizontal seismic design force plus a concurrent vertical force equal to $0.2 S(DS)D$, as defined in ASCE/SEI 7.
- F. Select appropriate seismic coefficients from ASCE/SEI 7, Table 13.6-1.
- G. Allowable Stresses on Pipe and Tube:
 - 1. Unless piping or tubing is designed with flexible connections to avoid component failure at component connections, or components such as valves, strainers, traps, pumps, air separators, and tanks are mounted inline and laterally braced as part of pipe or tube, or components are braced independently, because of their weight, with flexible connections to components; the pipe or tube, other than ASME pressure piping, shall be designed based on the following allowable stresses.
 - a. 90 percent of the minimum yield strength for ductile piping, such as steel, aluminum, or copper, with welded or brazed connections.
 - b. 70 percent of the minimum yield strength for ductile piping, such as steel, aluminum, or copper, with threaded, bonded, compression coupling or grooved coupling connections.
 - c. 10 percent of the minimum yield strength for nonductile piping, such as cast iron or ceramics, with compression coupling or grooved coupling connections.
 - d. 8 percent of the minimum yield strength for nonductile piping with threaded connections.
 - 2. ASME Pressure Piping Systems and NFPA 13 Piping Systems: Pressure piping systems and other piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31 or NFPA 13, shall be deemed to meet the seismic requirements of this Section.
- H. Exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section for plumbing components based on Component Importance Factor (I_p) and Seismic Design Category: The following plumbing components are exempt from the seismic design requirements of ASCE 7-05:
 - 1. All plumbing components in Seismic Category B.
 - 2. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category C where the Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0.
 - 3. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F where the Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0 and either:
 - a. Flexible connections between the components and associated ductwork, piping, or conduit are provided, or
 - b. Components are mounted at 4 ft. or less above a floor level and weigh 400 lb. or less.
 - 4. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F where the Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0 and:
 - a. Flexible connections between the components and associated ductwork, piping, and conduits are provided, and

- b. The components weigh 20 lb or less or, for distribution systems, weigh 5 lb/ft or less.
- I. Exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section for plumbing components based on Component Importance Factor (I_p) and Seismic Design Category: The following plumbing components are exempt from the seismic design requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-10:
 - 1. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category B.
 - 2. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category C where the Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0.
 - 3. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F where all of the following apply:
 - a. The Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0.
 - b. The component is positively attached to the structure.
 - c. Flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping and conduit, and the component either:
 - 1) Weighs 400 lb or less and has a center of mass located 4 ft or less above the adjacent floor level, or
 - 2) Weighs 20 lb or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 lb/ft or less.
- J. Exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section for plumbing components based on Component Importance Factor (I_p) and Seismic Design Category: The following HVAC components are exempt from the seismic design requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16:
 - 1. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category B.
 - 2. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category C provided that either:
 - a. The Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0 and the component is positively attached to the structure, or
 - b. The component weighs 20 lb. or less, or where the component is a distribution system (pipe, duct, and so on) weighing 5 lb./ft or less.
 - 3. Plumbing components in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F where the components are positively attached to the structure provided that either:
 - a. The component weighs 400 lb. or less, the component center of mass is 4 ft. or less above the floor, flexible connections are provided between the component and any associated ductwork, piping, or conduit, and the Component Importance Factor (I_p) equals 1.0, or
 - b. The component weighs 20 lb. or less, or where the component is a distribution system (pipe, duct, and so on) weighing 5 lb./ft or less.
 - 4. Distribution systems in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F that do not carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable substances, utilize flexible connections to other separately mounted systems, and are positively attached to the structure, provided that they meet all other exemption requirements of ASCE/SEC 7-16. Where in-line components, such as valves, inline suspended pumps, and air-handling devices require independent support, they shall be addressed as discrete components and shall be braced considering the tributary contribution of the attached distribution system.
 - 5. The following exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section are for pipe and tube systems:

- a. Pipe or tube, regardless of pipe size or Seismic Design Category, that is supported by single rod hangers, where every hanger on the pipe run is equal to or less than 12 in. in length from top of pipe to connection to the structure, and
 - 1) The hanger rods are equipped with swivels, eye nuts or other device that prevents bending of the rod or attachments, and
 - 2) Provision is made to accommodate deflections.
 - b. Pipe or tube, when provisions are made to avoid impact with other larger piping or mechanical components, or to protect it from such impact, and the pipe does not exceed the following sizes:
 - 1) 2 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C.
 - 2) 1 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
 - 3) 3 in. or less nominal pipe size with $I_p = 1.0$ in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
6. The following exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section are for pipe and tube systems
 - a. Pipe and tube supported by single rod hangers or trapeze supports, where every hanger on pipe run is equal to or less than 12 in. in length from top of pipe, or pipe support point for trapeze supports, to connection to the structure, and the hanger rods are equipped with swivels, eye nuts or other device that prevents bending of the rod
 - b. Pipe and tube are exempt from the seismic protection requirements of this Section, where no single pipe exceeds the following sizes:
 - 1) 2 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C.
 - 2) 1 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
 - 3) 3 in. or less nominal pipe size with $I_p = 1.0$ in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
 - 4) When:
 - a) Trapeze assemblies are used to support the piping and the total weight of pipe supported by trapeze is less than 10 lb/ft., or
 - b) Piping with R_p greater than or equal to 4.5 and provisions are made to avoid impact with other structural or nonstructural building components or to protect it from such impact.
- K. Exceptions Based on Component Size or Method of Attachment: The following plumbing components are exempt from the seismic design requirements of this Section:
 1. The following exceptions to the seismic protection requirements of this Section are for pipe and tube systems, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other flexible connection assemblies are provided between component and pipe or tube, and the pipe or tube is positively attached to the structure and no single pipe exceeds the following sizes:
 - a. 2 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C.
 - b. 1 in. or less nominal pipe size in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
 - c. 3 in. or less nominal pipe size with $I_p = 1.0$ in Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.
 - d. When: one of the following applies:
 - 1) Trapeze assemblies are used to support the piping and the total weight of the pipe supported by the trapeze is less than 10 lb/ft., or

- 2) Trapeze assemblies are used to support the piping with 3/8 in. rods equal to or less than 12 in. in length from pipe support point to connection to the structure and a total weight on any one trapeze is 100 lb. or less, or
- 3) Trapeze assemblies are used to support piping with 1/2 in. rods equal to or less than 12 in. in length from pipe support point to connection to the structure and a total weight on any one trapeze is 200 lb. or less, or
- 4) Trapeze assemblies are used to support piping with no pipe having I_p of 1.5 and with 1/2 in. rods equal to or less than 24 in. in length from pipe support point to connection to the structure and a total weight on any one trapeze is 100 lb. or less, or
- 5) Piping with R_p greater than or equal to 4.5, and
 - a) The piping is supported by single rod hangers and provisions are made to avoid impact with other structural or nonstructural building components or to protect it from such impact, or
 - b) The piping has I_p of 1.0 and is supported by 3/8 in. single rod hangers, where every hanger on pipe run is equal to or less than 12 in. in length from pipe support point to the connection to the structure and a total weight on any one hanger is 50 lb. or less.
- 6) Pneumatic tube systems supported by trapeze assemblies with 3/8 in rods equal to or less than 12 in. in length from tube support point to connection to the structure and a total weight on any one trapeze is 100 lb. or less.
- 7) Pneumatic tube systems supported by 3/8 in. or 1/2 in. single rod hangers, where every hanger on pipe run is equal to or less than 12 in. in length from tube support point to connection to the structure and a total weight on any one hanger is 50 lb. or less.
- 8) Trapeze assemblies that support a combination of distribution systems (electrical conduit, raceway, duct, piping, and so on) shall be designed using the most restrictive requirements for the supported distribution systems for the aggregate weight of the supported system. If any distribution system on the trapeze is not exempted, the trapeze shall be braced.

L. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Load Ratings, features, and applications shall be as defined in ICC-ES Product Listings, UL Product Listings, ICC-ES Evaluation Reports, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Load Ratings for seismic restraint components shall include a minimum safety factor of 2.2.
2. Standard supports, such as ASME B31, NFPA 13, MSS SP-58, or proprietary supports, shall be designed by load rating or for the calculated seismic forces.
3. Mechanical supports, such as structural members, braces, frames, skirts, legs, saddles, pedestals, cables, guys, stays, snubbers, tethers, and elements forged or cast into a mechanical component, shall be designed for the seismic forces and displacements, including displacement between piping supports.
4. The means by which supports are attached to the component, except where cast or forged into the component, including the region of support engagement to the component wall where I_p equals 1.5, shall be designed to accommodate the seismic forces and displacements and to maintain support engagement.

5. The materials comprising supports and the means of attachment to the component, including weak-axis bending of cold-formed steel supports, shall be constructed of materials suitable for the application, including the effects of service conditions and shall be in conformance with a nationally recognized standard.
6. Reinforcement shall be provided at bolted connections through sheet metal equipment housings as required to transfer seismic loads from the equipment to the structure. The design force shall be taken as $2F_p$, if the nominal clearance (air gap) between the equipment support frame and restraint is greater than 0.25 in..

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads, CSBRP: .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Elastomeric Isolation Pads or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Neoprene rubber .
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

2.3 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators, CSBOSM: .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Open-Spring Isolators or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint, CSBOSM: .
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Restrained-Spring Isolators or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes .
 - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.5 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene .
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Pipe-Riser Resilient Support or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 3. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.6 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene .
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Resilient Pipe Guides or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods, CSBRH: .
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Elastomeric Mounts or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Vibration Management Corp.
 - b. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.8 SNUBBERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Snubbers CSBSNB or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Vibration Management Corp.
 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 2. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

2.9 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Structure Attachments, Sway Braces and Lateral Telescoping Brace Assemblies for Rigid Seismic Bracing or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S100 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53 and steel pipe in accordance with NFPA 13 or other

rigid-steel brace members with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY, Size 12 RED, Size 18 WHITE, Size 36 BLUE, or Size 48 YELLOW Seismic Wire Rope/Cable Bracing or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Loos & Co.
 - 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023 galvanized- ASTM A603 galvanized- ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket, or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop,
- C. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable assembly fittings shall maintain the minimum breaking force of the cable. U-shaped cable clips and wedge type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.11 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY, Size 12 RED, Size 18 WHITE, Size 36 BLUE, or Size 48 YELLOW Seismic Wire Rope/Cable Spools and Oval Sleeves, URC Universal Restraint Clips, NPC No-Pry Clips, Quick Clip and RS-1 Rod Stiffener Clips, and Structure Attachment and Sway Brace fittings for 1" -2" brace members or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 2. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube, steel channel-type strut, or steel angle rod stiffener member clamped to hanger rod with rod stiffener clips.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.12 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS IN CONCRETE AND MASONRY

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Wedge Expansion Anchors, Screw Anchors, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Powers Fasteners.
 - 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Post-Installed expansion and undercut anchors in concrete and masonry to be seismically pre-qualified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing.
- C. Post-installed adhesive anchors in concrete and masonry to be seismically pre-qualified in accordance with ACI 355.4 testing.
- D. Post-installed anchors in concrete to be designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Chapter 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
- E. Post-installed anchors in masonry to be designed in accordance with TMS 402.

2.13 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY, Rod Lock Metal Deck and Plywood Form Inserts or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Powers Fasteners.
 - 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Preset Concrete Inserts: To be seismically pre-qualified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446.

2.14 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Vibration Isolation Equipment Bases CSBIB or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Vibration Management Corp.
 - 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated , welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.15 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CADDY, a brand of nVent; CADDY Restrained Isolation Roof-Curb Rails CSBRC or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Vibration Management Corp.
 2. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic forces.
- C. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist seismic forces.
- D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber

insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

- E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4-inch thick.
- F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration Control Devices schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- E. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- F. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 ft. o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 ft. o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 ft..
- G. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- H. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- J. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- K. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- L. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Flexibility for Differential Movement: Plumbing components shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement between portions of the structure that move differentially, as determined in accordance with ASCE 7.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests and inspections with assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 5. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 8. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 10. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

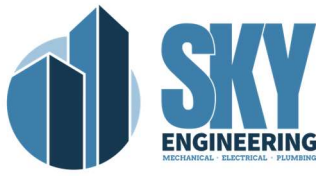
- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- B. Coordinate dimensions of equipment bases with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate isolated equipment.

END OF SECTION 220548



SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. emedco.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - 2. Letter Color: White .
 - 3. Background Color: Black .

4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

- B. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. emedco.
 3. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

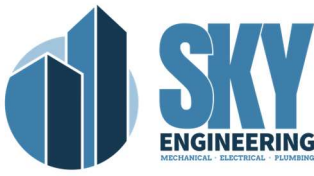
- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

END OF SECTION 220553



SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ .
 - 3. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes.

Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

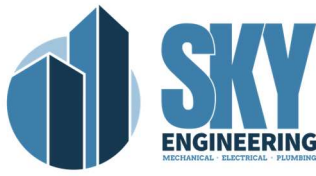
3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

- C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719



SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. CPVC piping.
3. PEX tube and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- ##### A.
- Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- ##### A.
- Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K .
- ##### B.
- Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K .
- ##### C.
- Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- ##### D.
- Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- ##### E.
- Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
 - 1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.
- I. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Viega LLC.
 - 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - 3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- J. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 CPVC PIPING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. IPEX USA LLC.
- B. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.
 - 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.
- C. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- D. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, undefined:
 - a. IPEX USA LLC.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller , shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. PVC, ; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 3. Polypropylene (PP-R), pipe and socket fusion, butt fusion, fusion outlet, or electrofusion fittings and joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller , shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; cast- [or] wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed soldered joints.
 - 2. Drawn-temper copper tube, or ; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, or ; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
 - 4. CPVC, ; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 5. PVC, ; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 6. Polypropylene (PP-R), pipe and socket fusion, butt fusion, fusion outlet, or electrofusion fittings and joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 , shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L ; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed soldered joints.

2. Drawn-temper copper tube, or ; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, or ; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
4. Stainless steel, Schedule 10 Schedule 40 pipe; grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.
5. CPVC, ; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
6. PVC, ; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
7. Polypropylene (PP-R), pipe and socket fusion, butt fusion, fusion outlet, or electrofusion fittings and joints.

F. Aboveground, fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12 , shall be one of the following:

1. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Stainless steel pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain without pitch and plumb.
- G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- K. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- L. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
- M. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join according to ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- N. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
- O. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for copper ductile iron galvanized steel and stainless steel tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC PVC and PP piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- G. Support vertical runs of copper ductile iron galvanized steel and stainless steel tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- H. Support vertical runs of CPVC PVC and PP-R piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- I. Support vertical runs of PEX tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

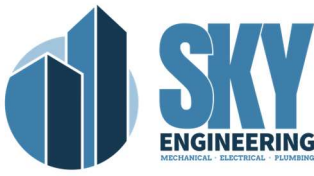
3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

- B. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116



SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. PVC pipe and fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ##### A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water .
- ##### B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 .

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- ##### A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- ##### B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- ##### C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- ##### D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- O. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- P. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- Q. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- R. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- S. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- B. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor .
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.

- b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
 - b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

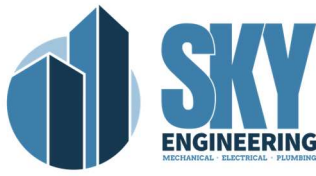
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.7 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316



SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor-mounted water closets.
 - 2. Flush valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets, Floor Mounted, Top Spud , Accessible :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company. (Royal)
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.

- c. Type: Siphon jet.
- d. Style: Flush valve.
- e. Height: Standard.
- f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
- g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
- h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
- 3. Support: Floor .
- 4. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
 - 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 - 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
 - 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
 - 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 - 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 - 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
 - 4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
- C. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall-hung urinals.
2. Urinal flush valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Washdown: Accessible .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Washdown with extended shields.
 - d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
 - e. Water Consumption: 0.5 gpf .
 - f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4, .
 - g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2, back.
 - h. Color: White .
3. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
 - b. Size: NPS 2.

4. Support: with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
5. Urinal Mounting Height: Standard Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Urinal Installation:
 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
 3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
 4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.
 5. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.
- B. Support Installation:
 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
 2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
 3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
 4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.
- C. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
 1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Joint Sealing:
 1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.

2. Match sealant color to urinal color.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

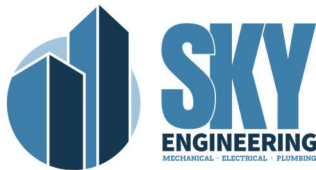
3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.16



SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Shampoo bowls.
3. Faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential lavatories.
2. Section 224300 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for healthcare lavatories.
3. Section 224600 "Security Plumbing Fixtures" for security lavatories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For water consumption.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENAMELED, CAST-IRON, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory : Rectangular, flat rim, enameled, cast iron, flush counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Simpson County Fiscal Court
Franklin Ky.
ENGR. Project No. 23-137

COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
224216.13 - 1

- a. Commercial Enameling Company.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: For flush mounting with kit.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 18 by 15 inches 20 by 18 inches .
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch Three holes, 4-inch centers.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White .
 - g. Mounting Materials: With stainless-steel ring, and sealant.
- B. Lavatory : Oval, self-rimming, enameled, cast iron, counter mounted.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
 - c. Nominal Size: Oval, 20 by 17 inches 24 by 18 inches .
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole Three holes, 2-inch centers Three holes, 4-inch centers.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White .
 - g. Mounting Material: Sealant.
- C. Lavatory : Oval, enameled, cast iron, undercounter mounted.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
 - c. Nominal Size: Oval, 24 by 18 inches .
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: No holes.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: On countertop.
 - f. Color: White .
 - g. Mounting Materials: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.

2.2 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4 NPS 1-1/4 .
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.3 SUPPORTS

- A. Type II Lavatory Carrier:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- B. Type III Lavatory Carrier:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

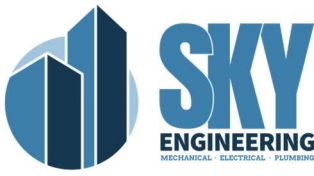
3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13



SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Handwash sinks.
2. Manually operated sink faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Sink supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks - Stainless Steel: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

- a. Standards:
 - 1) ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - 2) NSF 61.
- b. Type: Wall-mounted Pedestal-base stainless steel basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.
- c. Overall Dimensions: 17 by 16 by 5 inches .
- d. Material: 18 gauge 20 gauge , Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
5. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article.
6. Support: Type II sink carrier .
7. Mounting Height: .

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Two-handle mixing , .
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Elkay.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
 5. Body Type: Centerset Widespread Single hole .
 6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated Polished chrome plate .
 8. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.0 to 1.28 gpm 1.5 gpm .
 9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed Deck, exposed Back/wall, exposed.
 10. Valve Handle(s): Lever .
 11. Spout Type: Rigid .
 12. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
 13. Spout Outlet: Aerator Laminar flow .

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key .
- F. Risers:
 - 1. NPS 3/8 NPS 1/2 .
 - 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe .

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 - 2. Material:
 - a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

2.5 SINK SUPPORTS

- A. Sink Carrier:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WATTS.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink.
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224713 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes drinking fountains and related components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountain.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Drinking Fountains : Stainless steel , wheelchair accessible, wall mounted.
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Drinking Fountains:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Elkay.
 - 2) Halsey Taylor.
 - 3) Oasis International.
 - 2. Standards:
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 - c. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - 3. Type Receptor: Slab With back On horizontal support.
 - 4. Receptor Shape: Rectangular Round .
 - 5. Back Panel: Stainless-steel wall plate behind drinking fountain.
 - 6. Bubblers: One , with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
 - 7. Maximum Water Flow: 0.15 gpm 0.5 gpm .
 - 8. Control: Push button Push bar .
 - 9. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.

10. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
11. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated brass P-trap and waste.
12. Support: Type I water cooler carrier .
13. Drinking Fountain Mounting Height: Standard Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

B. Bottle-Filling Station : Surface-mounted Recessed , vandal-resistant.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Elkay.
2. Standards:
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
 - b. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 - c. Comply with ICC A117.1.
3. Cabinet: All stainless steel Stainless steel/ABS combination.
4. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation . Fill rate 0.5 to 1.5 gpm .
5. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
6. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
7. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
8. Support: Type I water cooler carrier .
9. Bottle-Filling Station Mounting Height: Standard .

2.2 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Water Cooler Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Set pedestal drinking fountains on floor.
- C. Install recessed drinking fountains secured to wood blocking in wall construction.
- D. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

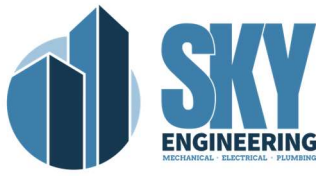
3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224713



SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 3. Grout.
 4. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated , with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Pipe Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- B. Description:
1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber High-temperature-silicone Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
 4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel .
 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

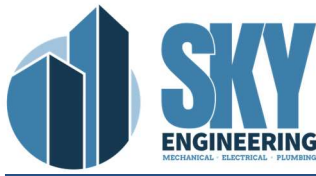
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Steel-pipe sleeves .
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel-pipe sleeves .
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than : .
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 230517



SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

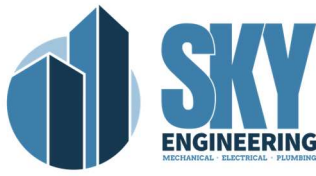
A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening. ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece deep pattern.

- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

END OF SECTION 230518



SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Fiberglass Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

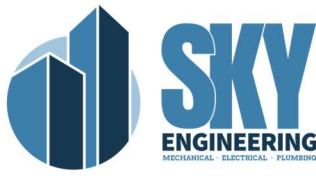
- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

-
5. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529



SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White .
4. Background Color: Black .
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White .
- D. Background Color: Black .
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 3. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 3. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White .
- D. Background Color: Black Blue .
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater

viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on a safety-purple background .

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue : For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow : For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green : For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing HVAC systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by :

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by .
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by .

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.
- F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

- b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
- c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
- d. Clean filters are installed.
- e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- h. Ceilings are installed.
- i. Windows and doors are installed.
- j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Fans and ventilators.
 - 2. Dedicated outdoor-air units.
 - 3. Split System AC units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 4. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to

HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

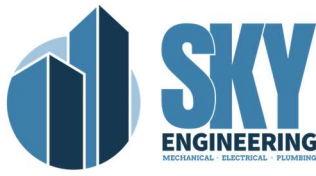
- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 2. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 3. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
- D. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.

- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.9 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager .
- B. Architect Owner Construction Manager Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day .
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 20 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593



SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches . Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches .
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F

D. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

5. <Insert manufacturer's name.>

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with [brazed] [or] [soldered] joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.
- B. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- C. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- D. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- E. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- F. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- G. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- H. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Compressor.

- I. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.
- J. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or

panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

- a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
- b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
- c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
- d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 300 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig .
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
 - 3. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 4. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

- D. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
 - 3.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1.
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 G90 .
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- K. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

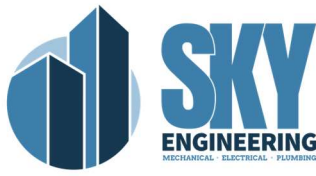
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
2. .

B. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1 inch(es) thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: 1 inch(es) thick.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: 1 inch(es) thick.

END OF SECTION 233113



SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Turning vanes.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 2. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction:
1. Single wall.
 2. Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 2. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. .
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
 2. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

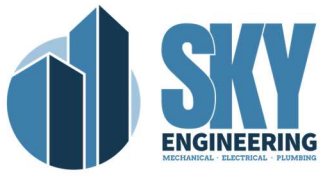
2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.



END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. JP Lamborn Co.
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 4. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 .
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 .

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands .

F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

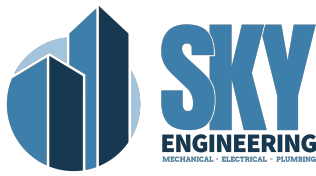
G. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346



SECTION 233423 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide as per one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. JencoFan.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: **Plastic** or **Aluminum** louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 1. Exhaust fans operated thru light switch. See Electrical.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

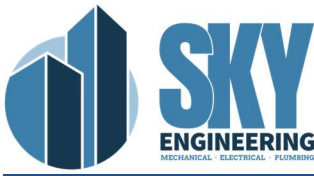
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423



SECTION 238129 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.2 Variable Refrigerant Volume (VRV) Equipment Specifications.

1.3 SCOPE

A. The work covered under this section shall include the following:

1. Complete variable refrigerant flow system including equipment, piping, and controls.
2. System shall be a VRF (variable refrigerant flow) multi split air conditioning system. The system will utilize an water-cooled condensing unit supplying multiple indoor units.
3. The VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) system shall be a simultaneous cooling and heating heat pump system. The VRF system shall consist of an outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units designed for minimum piping and maximum design flexibility, indoor units, and controls by the equipment manufacturer. Each indoor unit shall be independently capable of operating in either heating or cooling mode regardless of the mode of other indoor units.
4. The variable refrigerant flow system piping system shall be designed by a manufacturer's certified designer. If Basis-of-Design system is not used, contractor shall submit fully revised piping layout to engineer, complete with revised locations and quantities of heat recovery units. Revised piping layout shall be submitted with equipment submittal for review and approval by engineer. Revised piping layout shall not affect performance of indoor or outdoor units. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with additional review required by engineer.
5. The variable refrigerant flow system piping system shall be installed by a manufacturer's certified contractor.
6. The installing contractor shall be trained and certified at the manufacturer's training facility prior to installation, start-up, and commissioning. Submit for review the installation contractor's certification from the manufacturer. This certification shall include the company certification as well as individual certifications for each contractor which will be working on this project.
7. VRF manufacturer shall provide a data translator from VRF controls to existing Alerton campus controller to view, modify, and adjust all settings from Alerton system.
8. VRF manufacturer to provide service technician to coordinate and install all necessary equipment needed with associated wiring to communicate with Existing Alerton system.
9. The refrigeration piping system shall be provided, installed, tested, evacuated, and charged.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Manufacturers Field Service - Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing.
2. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC). The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001.
3. The refrigeration piping system shall be provided, installed, tested, evacuated and charged in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, ANSI, ASHRAE, and ARI's Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration, state and local codes.

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test - After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test - After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawings on this equipment as described in section 15010, 1.04.

1.5 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers - Provide products by one of the following:
2. Daikin Industries (Basis of Design)
3. Samsung
4. Mitsubishi
5. Alternate Bid will be Daikin – If Daikin chosen as base bid, Alternate cost will be of \$0.00

B. REFRIGERANT COMPONENTS

1. The equipment specified in this section shall operate with refrigerant R410A – no exceptions or substitutions.

C. The system shall utilize fully modulating electronic expansion valves.

D. Refrigerant Piping

1. The refrigerant piping system shall be provided complete and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as specified herein. The size of the refrigerant pipes shall be obtained from the equipment manufacturer unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
2. Pipe, Fittings, and Accessories – The pipe shall be type ACR 'L' hard drawn copper refrigerant tubing with hard wrought copper fittings. All of the joints shall be brazed with a filler material that complies with AWS classification BcuP-5. A sight glass with moisture indicator shall be provided if not provided with equipment. Use type 'L' copper tubing to pipe the relief valve discharge to the outside.
3. Condensate Drain Piping - Shall be type 'L' copper tubing.
4. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Shall be as required in section 15050.
5. All refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit to the indoor terminal 1.units as shown in section 15250.
6. The system shall be capable of operating with refrigerant piping up to 492 equivalent feet, a total combined length of 984 feet of piping between the condensing and fan coil units with 164 feet maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps or additional equipment. The vertical difference shall not exceed a maximum of 131 feet where the outdoor unit is located below the indoor unit.

1.6 HEAT RECOVERY UNITS FOR SIMULTANEOUS HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS

- A. General - The Heat Recovery Unit shall be designed for use with VRF equipment of the same manufacturer. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The heat recovery unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.
- B. Unit Cabinet
 1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
 2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
 3. The unit shall house tube-in-tube heat exchangers.
 4. Refrigerant - R410A refrigerant shall be required for Heat Recovery units in conjunction with outdoor unit systems.
- C. Refrigerant Valves
 1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and/or three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
 2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow for optimum efficiency.
 3. Service shut-off valves shall be installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation. Shut-off valves shall be full-port ball valves, rated at 700 PSIG, with a Schrader port.
 4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

D. Electrical

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The Heat Recovery unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

1.7 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. It shall be possible for the total connected capacity of the indoor units to be between 50 and 130% of the capacity of the outdoor unit.

1. Each indoor unit will have a heat exchanger which shall be constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The flow of refrigerant through the heat exchanger will be controlled by an electronic proportional expansion valve. This valve will be controlled by two pipe thermistors, a return air and discharge air thermistor and shall be capable of controlling the variable capacity of the indoor unit between 25% and 100%.
2. Each indoor unit shall have an operating voltage of 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz. The indoor unit shall supply demand capacity information to the outdoor unit via its control algorithm.

B. Four (4) Way Ceiling Cassette Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grille to be connected to indoor unit as scheduled and specified in this section. The indoor unit shall have a four-way air distribution type, impact resistant and washable decoration panel. The supply air shall be distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 degree to 90 degree angle.
2. Construction
 - a. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which shall include a filter.
 - b. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pan.
 - c. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - d. The indoor unit shall be separately powered with 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz.
 - e. The voltage range shall be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.
 - f. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pump capable of providing at least 19" of lift.
3. Unit Cabinet
 - a. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.

C. The airflow of the unit shall have the ability to shut down one or two sides allowing for simpler corner installation.

- D. Provide fresh air intake kit where used and indicated on the drawings. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch ducting supply air.
 - 1. Fan
- E. The fan shall be direct-drive turbo fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
- F. The indoor unit shall operate with a power supply of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The allowable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.
- G. The airflow rate shall be adjustable and have high, medium and low fan settings.
 - 1. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- H. Coil
 - 1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 2. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil. The condensate pan shall have a built in high level safety alarm to shut down the unit.
 - 3. A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.
- I. One (1) Way Ceiling Cassette Indoor Unit
 - 1. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grille to be connected to indoor unit as scheduled and specified in this section. The indoor unit shall have a one-way air distribution type, impact resistant and washable decoration panel. The supply air shall be distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 degree to 90 degree angle.
 - 2. Construction
 - a. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested.
 - 3. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 4. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which shall include a filter.
 - 5. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan.
 - 6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 7. The indoor unit shall be separately powered with 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz.
 - 8. The voltage range shall be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.
 - 9. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pump capable of providing at least 23" of lift.
 - 10. Unit Cabinet
 - 11. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.
 - a. Provide fresh air intake kit where used and indicated on the drawings. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch ducting supply air.
 - 12. Fan

- J. The fan shall be direct-drive fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
- K. The indoor unit shall operate with a power supply of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The allowable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.
- L. The airflow rate shall be adjustable and have high, medium and low fan settings.
 - 1. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
 - 2. Filter - The return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life filter.
 - 3. Coil
- M. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 1. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil. The coil in the condensate pan shall have a built in high level safety alarm to shut down the unit.
 - 2. A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.

1.8 CONTROLS

- A. The units shall have controls provided with the unit by the manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
 - 1. Computerized PID control shall be used to maintain room temperature within 1F of setpoint.

1.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. Physical Characteristics - The control system shall be a neutral color plastic material with a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).
- B. Electrical Characteristics
 - 1. General - From each circuit board to the controls, the electrical voltage shall be 16 - 24 volts DC.
 - 2. Wiring: Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit then to the outdoor unit. Control wiring shall run from the indoor unit terminal block to the specific controller for that unit.
 - 3. Wiring Size: The wire shall be a shielded, size AWG16-2 or AWG 18-2.
- C. Individual Zone Controller - Wired Remote Controller
 - 1. The wired remote controller shall be able to control 1 group (maximum of 16 fan coil units) and shall be able to function as follows:

- D. The controller shall have a self-diagnosis function that constantly monitors the system for malfunctions (total of 80 components).
- E. The controller shall be able to immediately display fault location and condition.
 - 1. An LCD digital display shall allow the temperature to be set in 1F units.
- F. The controller shall be equipped with a thermostat sensor in the remote controller making possible more comfortable room temperature control.
 - 1. The wired remote controller shall have the following features:
- G. Operation - Start/Stop, Operation Mode, Temperature Setting, 60F - 90F setpoint Range, Fan Speed, Airflow Direction.
 - 1. Monitoring - Status, malfunction flashing, malfunction content, filter sign, operation mode, temperature setting, permit/prohibit selection, fan speed, airflow direction.
 - a. Scheduling - ON/OFF Timer
 - 2. Control Management - Field Setting Mode, Group Setting, Auto Restart
- H. Individual Zone Controller B Simplified Wired Remote Controller
 - 1. The simplified wired remote controller shall be able to control 1 group (maximum of 16 fan coil units).
 - 2. The simplified wired remote controller shall have the following features:
- I. Operation - Start/Stop, Operation Mode, Temperature Setting, 60F - 90F Set Point Range, Fan Speed, Airflow Direction.
 - 1. Monitoring - Status, malfunction flashing, malfunction content, filter sign, operation mode, temperature setting, permit/prohibit selection, fan speed, airflow direction.
 - a. Scheduling - ON/OFF Timer.
 - 2. Control Management - Field Setting Mode, Group Setting, Auto Restart.
 - 3. System Remote Controller - The controller shall control up to 50 units in 4 zones and shall be able to be used in conjunction with all room controller types. Collective and individual group commands are available with permit/prohibit individual remote controller function. The system controller shall use the following connections for power and remote monitoring:
 - 4. L1: Power supply (60 Hz, 208-230 VAC) C1: Inter-unit control wiring (Low voltage) C3: Auxiliary
 - 5. C4: Ground for inter-unit control wiring
 - 6. A1: Input for turning ON air conditioners concurrently A2: Input for turning OFF air conditioners concurrently A3: Common input for turning air conditioners ON or OFF B1: On operation state indicator output
 - 7. B2: Alarm indicator output B3: Common indicator output
 - 8. Web Enabled Intelligent Controller

9. This controller shall be wall mounted and hard wired. It will be manufactured with an LCD display and will be the manufacturers standard color. The controller will be capable of individually controlling the following functions on at least 50 indoor fan coil units:
 10. On/off.
 11. Operating mode.
 12. Set point.
 13. Fan speed.
 14. Louver position.
 15. Timer settings.
 16. Test run.
17. The controller shall also be capable of displaying the following information individually for at least 50 indoor fan coil units:
 18. On/off.
 19. Operating mode.
 20. Set point.
 21. Fan speed.
 22. Louver position.
 23. Timer settings.
 24. Test run.
 25. Fault diagnosis.
26. Each Intelligent controller unit shall be accessed both locally and remotely via standard Internet Explorer IE6 or IE7 software. The Intelligent controller will be able to indicate system alarms via volt free contacts as well as providing control points for other DO devices. Additionally, the intelligent controller shall be able to monitor individual usage of heating and cooling demands, report alarm and conditions to nominated email address, and enable remote alteration of systems setpoints and schedules.

J. PART 3 - EXECUTION

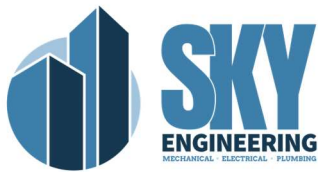
1.10 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all piping, fittings, and insulation to meet manufacturers requirements. Install units level and plumb. Evaporator-fan components shall be installed using manufacturers standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure. Install and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings.
 1. Installer shall supply isolation ball valves for zoned refrigerant isolation. Installer shall supply Isolation ball valves with Schrader connection for isolating refrigerant charge and evacuation at each connected air handling unit and condensing unit. Isolation ball valves, with Schrader connection, are required for instances of air handling unit isolation for troubleshooting, repair, or replacement without affecting the remainder of the system. Isolation ball valves with Schrader connection are also required at condensing unit connection to isolate unit for troubleshooting, repair or replacement and as required to provide partial capacity Heating/Cooling in the instance of a failure of one of the multiple outdoor unit (condensing unit) compressors.
 2. During brazing an inert gas (such as nitrogen) shall be continuously passed through the system at a rate sufficient to maintain an oxygen free environment to prevent the

formation of copper oxide scale. After piping has been completed, the refrigerant piping system shall be pressure tested at a pressure of 300 psi on the high side and 150 psi on the low side. The pressure shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 12 hours. The system shall be evacuated when the surrounding ambient air is not less than 60 F. If the temperature is less, auxiliary heat must be provided to insure proper evacuating conditions. A minimum vacuum of 500 Microns of Hg. shall be pulled on the system and maintained for 12 hours. The vacuum pump displacement shall be not less than 2 cfm for up to 15 tons. The system shall be charged as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3. Electrical wiring required by this section, both high and low voltage, shall comply with the Division 16 requirements.
4. Start Up - Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. Manufacturer shall provide on-site startup and commissioning assistance through job completion. Complete installation and startup. checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. This shall include a factory startup for factory provided control devices as well as configuring control points for other DO devices. Service representative shall completely configure all control devices and establish remote internet connectivity with the owner's energy management department web server.
5. Demonstration - Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to train Owners maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain individual units and complete system. This shall include training of the owner's energy management department representatives as to establish control system programming, scheduling routines, alarm reporting, system topography, communication protocols and password level assignments.
6. The indoor air handling and outside condensing units shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the drawings. The first unit installed will be considered the typical mock up and shall require notification, inspection and approval by the designated owner representative and/or architect and engineer before any additional installations will be allowed.
7. Provide a typed list of all the different units, their filter sizes, and belt sizes to be included in the O&M manuals. The list shall include the unit designation, filter size, belt size, and the number of filters and belts required for each unit. In addition to this, submit to the Owner two additional copies of the list, distributed to:
 8. Project Manager, Office of Design and Construction Services, Gatehouse Administrative Center, 8115 Gatehouse Road, Suite 3500, Falls Church, VA 22042.
 9. Coordinator, Mechanical Maintenance Division, Maintenance Services, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, Virginia 22032.
10. Warranty Tag - The Contractor shall attach an engraved weatherproof Guarantee or Warranty tag to the exterior of each condensing unit. Tag is to be screwed or riveted to unit.

END OF SECTION 238129



SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - 3. Medical Grade Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - 4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 5. Connectors and splices.
- B. PV: Photovoltaic.
- C. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- D. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated, and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.

3. Cerro Wire LLC.
4. Okonite Company (The).
5. Service Wire Co.
6. Southwire Company.
7. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

F. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC / Medical Grade

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath. All Exam and Procedure rooms shall have redundant grounding.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
3. Belden Inc.
4. Okonite Company (The).
5. Southwire Company.
6. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.

3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Superior Essex Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, no less than No. 16 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Power Systems).
 - 3. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc diecast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two holes with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper. Solid for No. 14 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.
- C. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.
- D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 14 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system.
 - a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.

4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers near each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

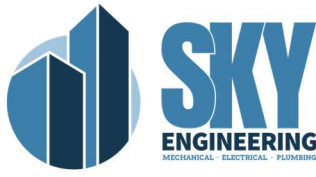
- 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 - 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
 - 4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519



SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Ground rods.
 - 2) Ground rings.
 - 3) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B .
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 2. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 - 3. Hubbell Incorporated (Burndy).
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 x 12 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper, or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper, or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- N. Water Pipe Clamps:
 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

- a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

- B. Pad-Mounted Utility Co. Transformers: Coordinate requirements with utility co.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

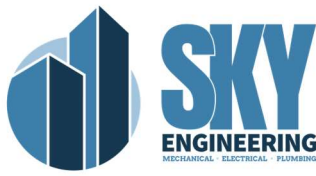
A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260526



SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified

and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Atkore International (Unistrut).
 - d. Eaton (B-line).
 - e. G-Strut.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (B-line).
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 4) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 105.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

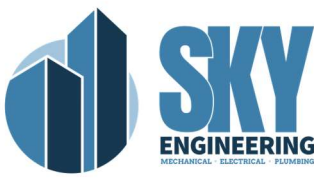
- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

END OF SECTION 260529



SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040-inch, minimum.
6. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - c. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
4. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
 - a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

2. Eaton (B-line).
3. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiegmann).

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
3. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Quazite).
 - c. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "COMMUNICATIONS" as noted. .
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC EMT RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Type EPC-80-PVC under driveways and roadways.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F .
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
 - B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- I. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish like that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.

- c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

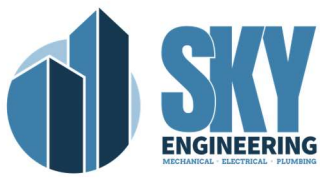
- A. Install Osleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.



END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
 - 2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
 - 3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
 - 4. Duct accessories.
 - 5. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 - 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.

2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040-inch, minimum.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 2. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 3. Wheatland Tube Company.
- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-80-PVC under driveways and roadways, Type EPC-40-PVC otherwise, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cantex Inc.
 2. IPEX USA LLC.
 3. National Pipe & Plastics.
 4. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Christy Concrete Products.
 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- E. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "COMMUNICATIONS".
- F. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure and arranged to provide closure.

- H. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- I. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Center window location.
 - 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie into concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- J. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armorcast Products Company.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated (Quazite).
 - 3. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
- C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- D. Color: Gray.
- E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
- G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

- H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" OR "COMMUNICATIONS".
- I. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
 - 2. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Replace area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct around disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct around disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight-line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
- I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf- test nylon cord in empty ducts.

L. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
7. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
8. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
9. Elbows: Install manufactured GRC duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated.
10. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
11. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing the last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply

with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

- a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- M. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried duct, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.
- N. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury nonconducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

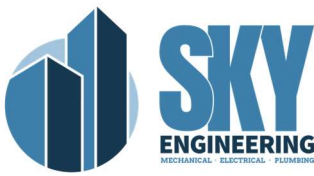
3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch- long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 260543



SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor, so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Bands and tubes.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Tags.
 - 5. Signs.
 - 6. Cable ties.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces .

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Write-on, 3-mil- thick, flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hellermann Tyton.

- b. Ideal Industries, Inc.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. LEM Products Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE" .
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE" .

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. emedco.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- ### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hellermann Tyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- ### B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- ### A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustic ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify the identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

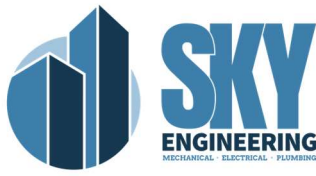
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- Q. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- R. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

-
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels .
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
 - D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
 - E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
 - F. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
 - G. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
 - H. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Switchboards.
 - c. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - d. Enclosed switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - f. Power-transfer equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553



SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Douglas Lighting Controls.
3. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Control Solutions).
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack (if low voltage).
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.

7. Power: Line voltage (or low voltage from power pack).
8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac.
9. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.2 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Legrand North America, LLC (WattStopper).
 2. Lighting Control and Design.
- B. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 120V or 277V as indicated by circuitry on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.

2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and dead band controls to suit Owner's operations.
 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- G. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
 - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 18,000 A rms symmetrical.
 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 18,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. G.E. (General Electric)
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. G.E. (General Electric)
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
- F. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. The outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. G.E. General Electric
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 4. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Ground-Fault Protection: relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - f. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - g. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
 - h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
 2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- J. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- L. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- N. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage . Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace them with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include

notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

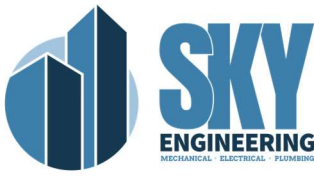
- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 4. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 5. Wall plates.
 - 6. Service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.



1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
- H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Non-feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120V:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250V:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Configuration: NEMA configuration as noted on drawings.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

C. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiring Device-Kellems).
 - c. Legrand North America, LLC (Pass & Seymour).
 - d. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for kitchens (and like areas): Stainless Steel
 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 SERVICE POLES

A. Dual-Channel Service Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Premise Wiring).
 - b. Panduit Corp.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
3. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- square cross-section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
4. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
5. Material: Aluminum.
6. Finishes: Satin-anodized aluminum.
7. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, balanced twisted pair data communication cables.
8. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, straight-blade receptacles complying with requirements in this Section.
9. Data Communication Outlets: Four RJ-45 jacks, complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

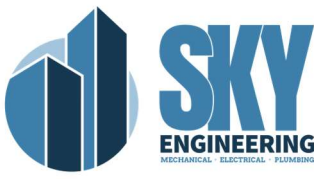
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 115 to 125 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar

problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726



SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Enclosed switches.
 - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 3. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton (Bussmann & Edison).
 - 2. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - 3. Mersen USA.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC , time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC , time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

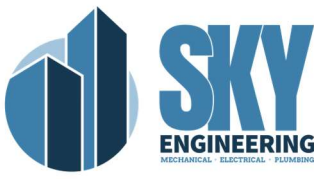
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 or Class RK5, time delay.
 - 2. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.



3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Owner.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Molded-case switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 2. Eaton.
 3. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 1. Single throw.
 2. 600-V ac.
 3. 200 A and smaller.
 4. UL 98, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 5. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.
 6. Nema 1, 3r, 4, or 4x as indicated on construction drawings

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

1. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position. Nema 1, 3r, 4, or 4x as indicated on construction drawings.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.5 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Bussmann & Edison).
2. Littelfuse, Inc.
3. Mersen USA.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch; UL 98; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle

with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position. Nema 1, 3r, 4, or 4x enclosure as indicated on construction drawings.

- D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
 - 2. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
 - 3. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 24-V dc coil voltage.
 - 4. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

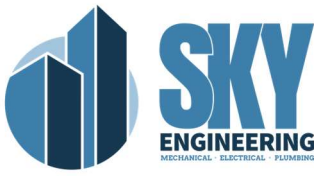
2.6 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. NOARK Electric North America.
 - 4. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area. Nema 1, 3r, 4, or 4x enclosure as indicated on construction drawings.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker.
- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.7 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. NOARK Electric North America.
 - 4. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating. Nema 1, 3r, 4, or 4x enclosure as indicated on construction drawings.
- C. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs:
 - a. Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - b. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.



PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate the Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
- h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state

- components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
- e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. The minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by the manufacturer.
 - h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
 - i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace them with new units and retest.
 - 4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after the date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safety. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

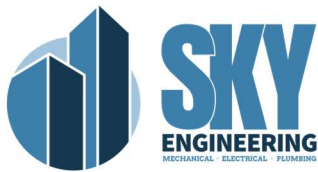
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 262816



SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exit Signs.
 - 2. Downlight.
 - 3. Linear industrial.
 - 4. Recessed, linear.
 - 5. Strip light.
 - 6. Suspended, linear.
 - 7. Materials.
 - 8. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by the manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance:
 - 1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer and Type: as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.

- D. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 complaint.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires that are used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and re-lamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.

2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. Two diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
 - b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
 - c. Hook mount.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of the date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire types.
2. Materials.
3. Finishes.
4. Luminaire support components.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
3. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by the manufacturer.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 - 7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance:
 - 1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 .
 - 2. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. Minimum CRI as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule in Construction Drawings.
- F. Minimum maintenance life as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule in Construction Drawings.
- G. Internal driver.
- H. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on lighting fixture schedule on construction drawings.
- I. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
- J. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Area and Site:
 - 1. Manufacturer and Type: as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule.
 - 2. Luminaire-Mounting Height: as indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule and drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- F. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires that are used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to a minimum 1/8 inch backing plate attached to wall structural members.

- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARD LUMINAIRES

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

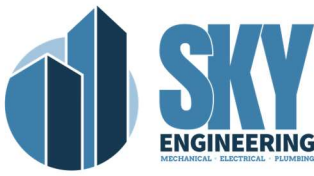
3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of the date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619



SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- C. Service Provider: The operator of a service that provides telecommunications transmission delivered over access provider facilities.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground and roof rings.
 - 3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
 - b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be always present when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Technician to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 2. Panduit Corp.
 - 3. TE Connectivity Ltd.

- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
 - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
 - 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.
- D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:
 - 1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 4. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 - 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 x 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-B.
1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
 - 2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
- D. Conductor Support:
 - 1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2. Install without splices.
 - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
 - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pre-twist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- F. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- G. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

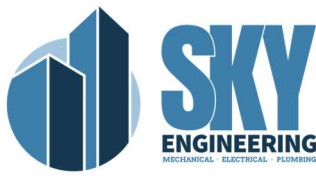
1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
 - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526



SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cable supports and positioning devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE SUPPORTS AND POSITIONING DEVICES

- A. Description: This category covers straps, hooks, and similar types of hardware for installation and use in communications cabling systems in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's installation instructions

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. UL DWMU - J-Hook or G-Hook Cable Support:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Southwire Company, LLC.

2. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWMU; including UL 2239 or UL 1565.
3. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized Stainless steel.

D. UL DWMU - Conduit or Cable Support Strap :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - e. Southwire Company, LLC.
2. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWMU; including UL 2239 or UL 1565.
3. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Mounting Orientation: Vertical .
 - b. Conduit, Cable, or Tubing Bundle Capacity: .
4. Required Product Options:
 - a. Suitable for use in air-handling space (in plenums only).

E. UL ZODZ - Cable Clamp, Clip, or Mount Positioning Device :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Southwire Company, LLC.
2. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN ZODZ; including UL 1565.
3. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Materials: Metallic or Nonmetallic.
 - b. UL 746B Maximum Temperature Rating: 150 deg C.
4. Required Product Options:
 - a. Fixing Device: mechanical fastener.
 - b. Resistant to ultraviolet light (exterior only).
 - c. Resistant to corrosion.
 - d. UL 2043 Air-Handling Spaces Rating: AH-1 metallic components AH-2 nonmetallic or composite components (in plenums only).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Type OFR and Type CR Communications Raceways: Comply with Table 800.154(b) of NFPA 70.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size:
 - 1. For Copper and Aluminum Cables: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - 2. For Optical-Fiber Cables: Metric designator 25 (trade size 1).
- D. Maximum Pathway Length Between Cable Access Points: 75 ft.
- E. Temperature Limitations:
 - 1. Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, Type OFR, and Type CR: Do not install where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
 - 2. Type RTRC: Do not install where ambient temperature exceeds 230 deg F.
- F. Indoor Pathways:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Locations include the following (but is not limited to):
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Locations include the following (but is not limited to):
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
 - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or Cable tray.
 - 4. Concealed above Suspended Ceilings: EMT, Cable tray, or J-Hooks.
 - 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Corrosion-resistant EMT .
 - 7. In Vertical Runs: EMT .
- G. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMIC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

H. Surface Raceways: Where indicated on Drawings.

I. Cable Supports and Positioning Devices:

1. Size hooks to allow minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Support hooks directly from building structure. Do not use ceiling grid support rods or wires.
3. Hook spacing must allow no more than 6 inch of slack. Lowest point of cables must be no closer than 6 inch to ceiling tiles, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 ft on center.
5. Provide hook at each change in direction.

J. Boxes and Enclosures:

1. Indoors: UL 50E Type 1, except use Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

K. Identification of Underground Pathways, Handholes, and Structures:

1. Use "COMMUNICATIONS" for legend on warning planks, underground warning tape, and covers.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Communications Busbar Connections:
 - a. TEBC: Not smaller than 2 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted connectors.
 - b. Bonding Conductors to Structural Steel: Not smaller than 6 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted clamp connectors.
2. Cable Tray Connections:
 - a. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Conductor: 6 AWG .
 - b. Cable Tray Bonding Jumper: If not supplied by cable manufacturer, provide bonding jumper not smaller than 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inch. If jumper is wire, it must be terminated with lug having one hole and standard barrel for one crimp . If jumper is flexible braid, it must be terminated with one-hole ferrule. Attach with bonding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Underground Connections: Not smaller than 2 AWG . Provide welded connectors, except bolted connectors may be used in handholes or manholes and as otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.3 SELECTION OF COLORS AND IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards, and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment ,including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 8 ft above finished floor.
- B. Pipe and Conduit Labeling: Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- C. Color Coding Scheme for Communications Cable and Terminations: Comply with BICSI N1 and TIA-598.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "COMMUNICATIONS."
 - 2. "FIRE ALARM."
 - 3. "SECURITY."
- E. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- F. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for communication, control wiring, and optical-fiber cable.
- G. Communications Vaults, Manholes, Handholes, and Pull and Junction Boxes: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use snap-around labels snap-around color-coding bands to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with conductor designation.
- J. Conductors To Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

- L. Equipment and Cabling Identification for Administrative Records and Labeling: Comply with TIA-606 requirements for Class 2 Class 3 Class 4 network administration.
- M. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.
 - 2. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs Metal-backed butyrate signs Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 3. Equipment To Be Labeled:
 - a. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each enclosure with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
 - b. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
 - c. Communications cabinets.
 - d. Access doors and panels for concealed communications items.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Contactors.
 - g. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - h. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - i. Fire-alarm equipment.
 - j. Security equipment.
 - k. Life-safety communications equipment.
- N. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a snap-around label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.
- O. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a snap-around label.
- P. Cover Plates: Label individual cover plates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of cover plate. Identify cover plate in accordance with TIA-606.
- Q. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.4 SELECTION OF SIGNS AND HAZARD MARKINGS

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs.
- B. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.

5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

C. Electrical Hazard Warnings:

1. Multiple Power Sources Warning Legend: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT/RACK HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

D. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.

E. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on red background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturers' published instructions, including limitations on distance, bends, and bend radius.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Type OFR Optical-Fiber Raceways: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
2. Type CR Communications Raceways: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
3. Cable Supports and Positioning Devices: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Complete communications raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
3. Provide hangers and supports for pathways, boxes, and enclosures.
4. Firestop pathway penetrations of fire-rated assemblies.
5. Identification:
 - a. Provide colors and labels for pathways, boxes, enclosures, and associated communications equipment.
 - b. Provide safety warning signs.
 - c. Bury warning planks approximately 12 inch above direct-buried conduits, but minimum of 6 inch below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

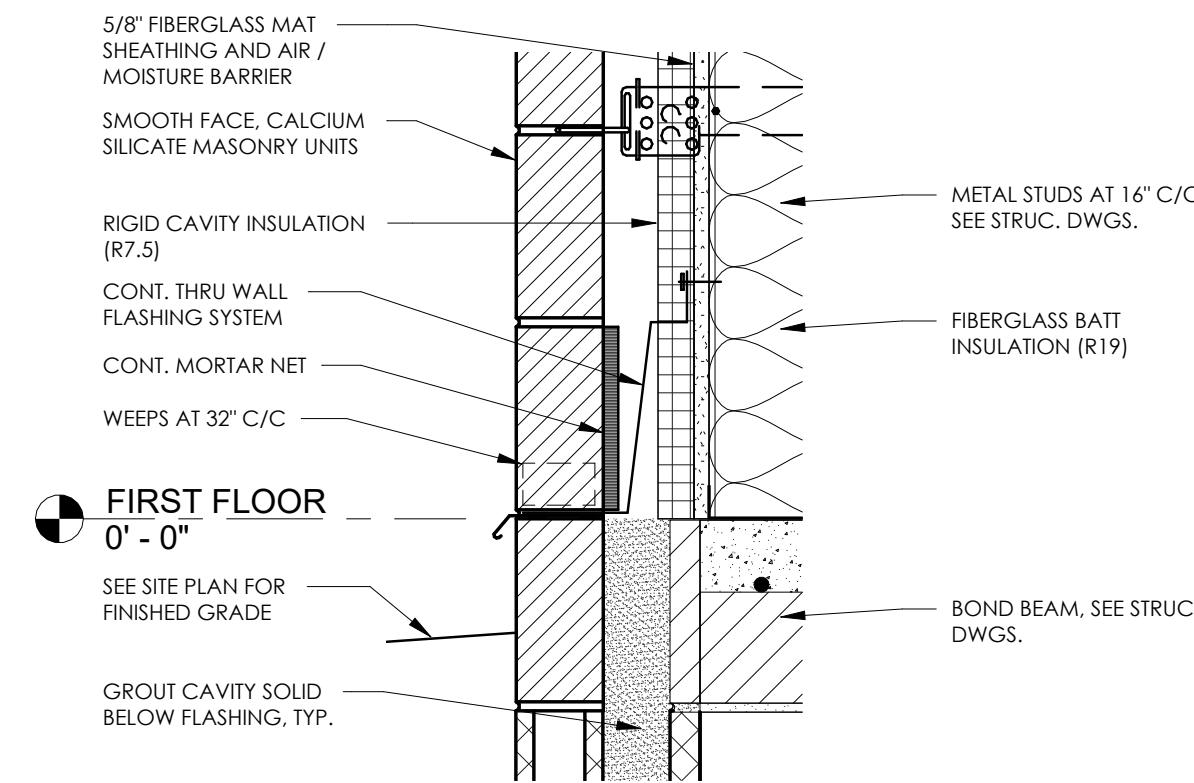
1. Coordinate installation of new communications pathways with existing conditions.
2. Grounding and Bonding: Bond metallic communications boxes and enclosures to metallic pathways. Coordinate with Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room

Fittings" for grounding and bonding of communications pathways to communications equipment room fittings.

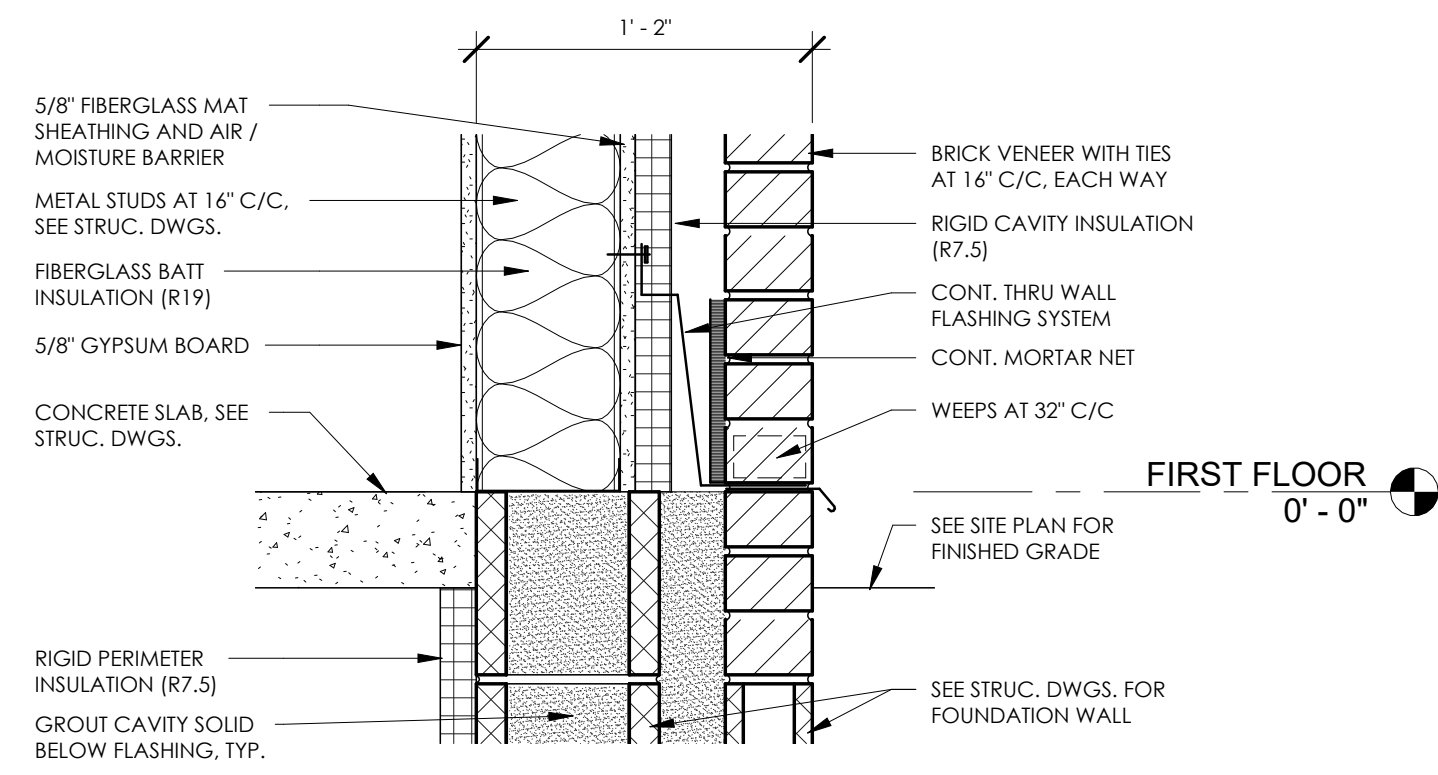
3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings and finishes of pathways, boxes, and enclosures from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

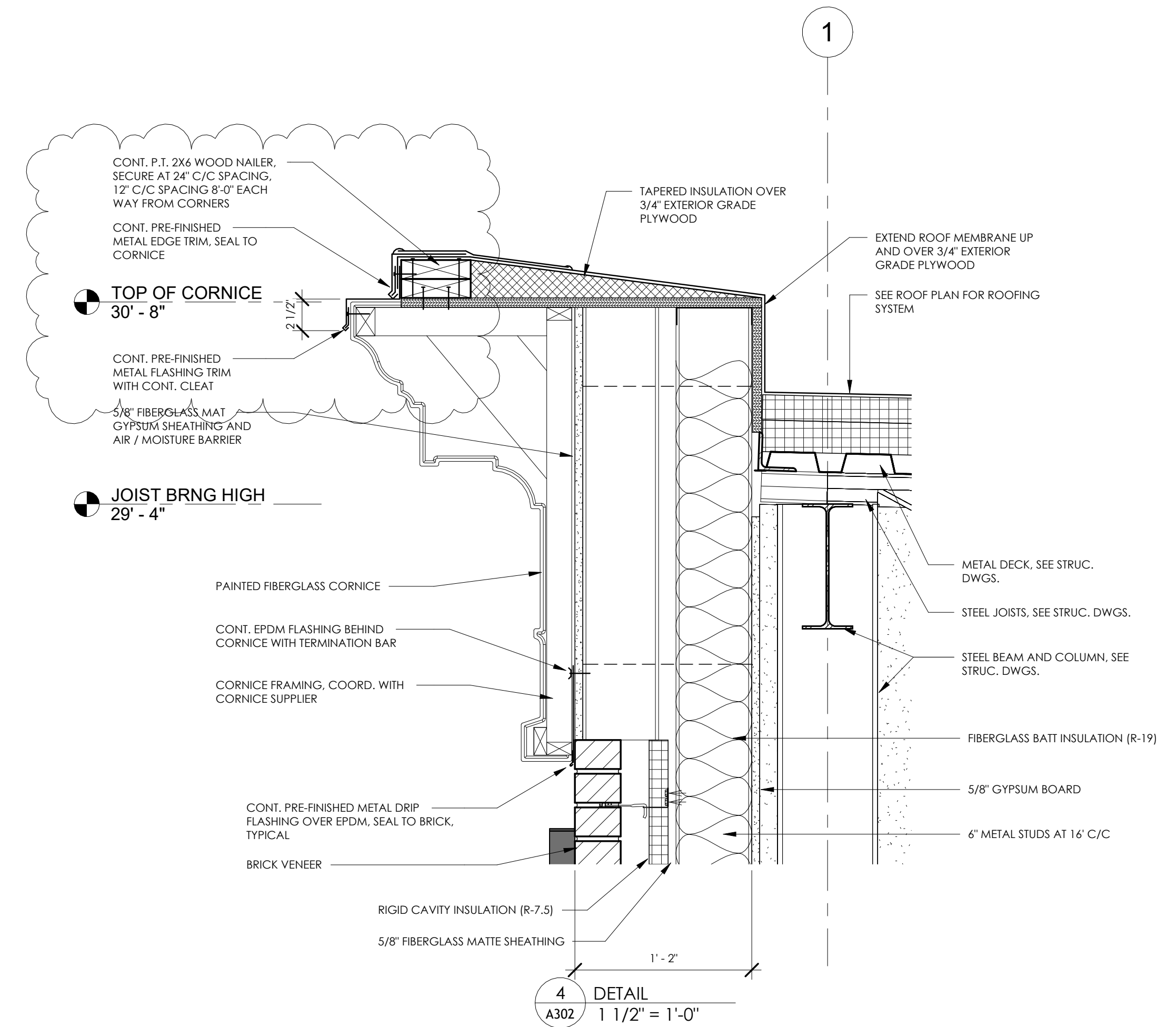
END OF SECTION 270528



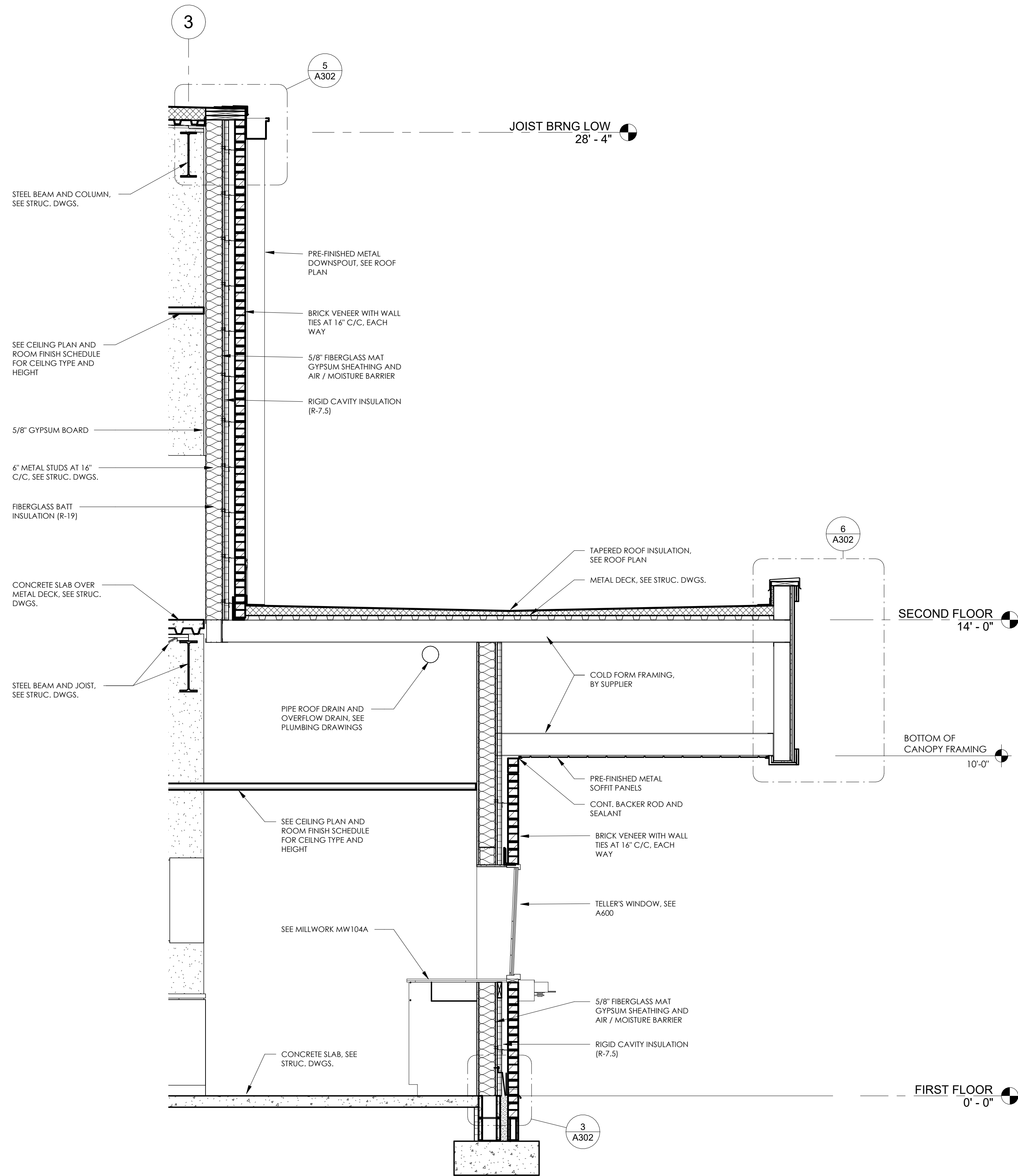
2 DETAIL
A302 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



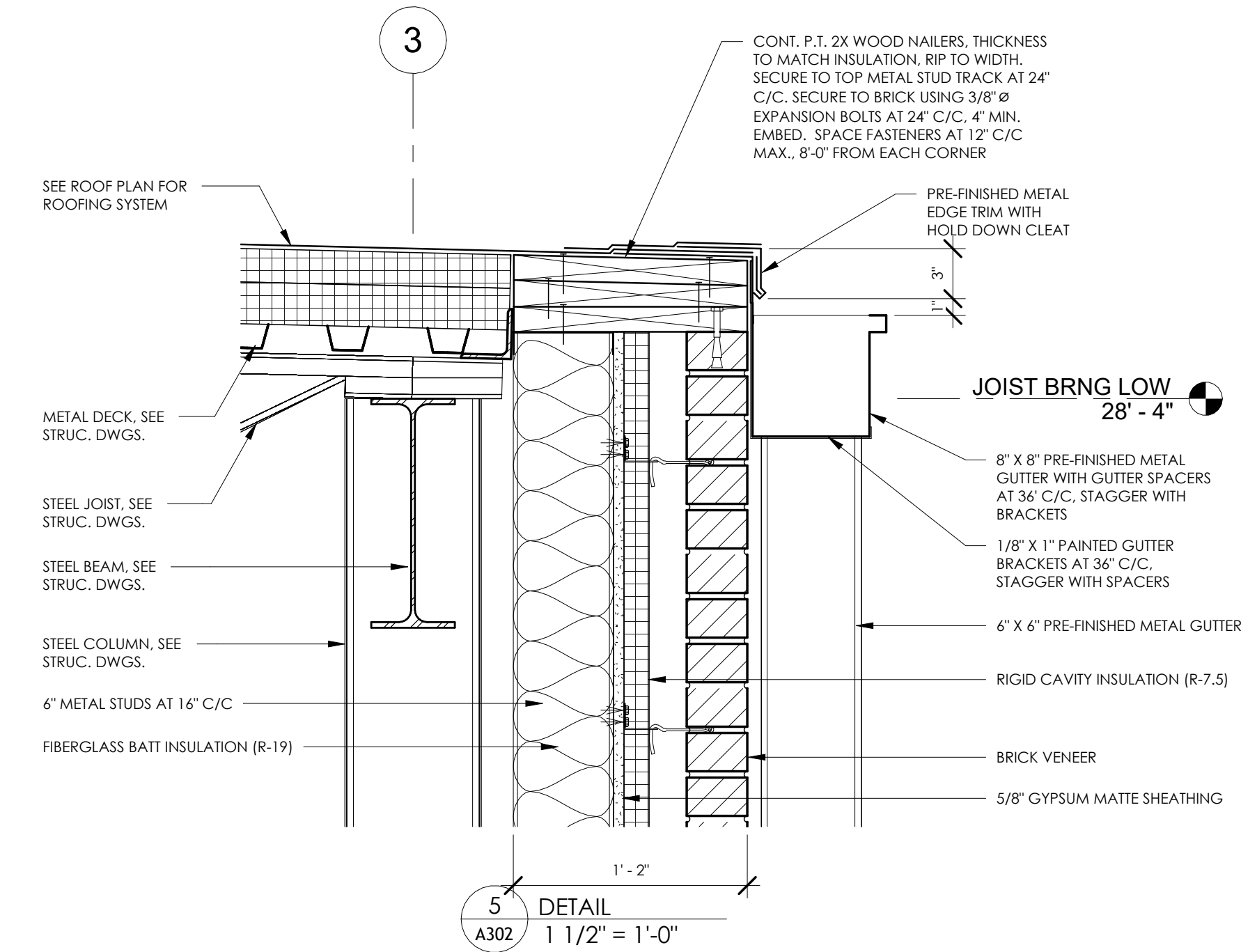
3 DETAIL
A302 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



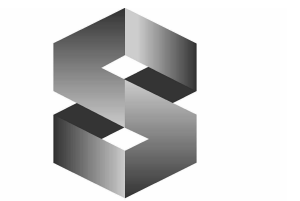
4 DETAIL
A302 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



1 WALL SECTION
A302 1/2" = 1'-0"

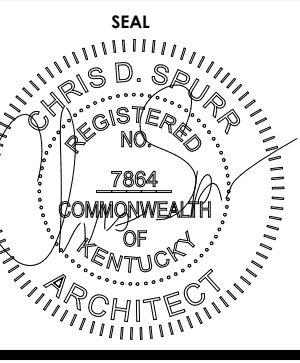


6 DETAIL
A302 1" = 1'-0"



SPURR
ARCHITECTURE, PLLC

415 E. 14TH STREET
HOPKINSVILLE, KENTUCKY 42240
PHONE (270) 432-1540



CONSULTANT:

A NEW COUNTY CLERK AND PVA OFFICE FOR
SIMPSON COUNTY FISCAL COURT
FRANKLIN, KENTUCKY

All rights reserved. No document is the property of SPURR ARCHITECTURE, PLLC, and shall not be reproduced in whole or part or used for construction of other than this specific project without written permission of SPURR ARCHITECTURE, PLLC.

REV	DATE
	ADDENDUM #3

02/23/24

CONTRACT DOCUMENT

Project #: Project Number

SHEET TITLE:
SECTIONS AND
DETAILS

SHEET
A302